

z/OS



Infoprint Server User's Guide

z/OS



Infoprint Server User's Guide

Note:

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in “Notices” on page 195.

Ninth Edition (September 2006)

This edition applies to these IBM products:

- Version 1, Release 8 of z/OS (program number 5694-A01)
- Version 1, Release 8 of z/OS.e (program number 5655-G52)
- Version 2, Release 1 of Infoprint Coaxial Printer Support for z/OS (program number 5655-N62)

This edition applies to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

This edition replaces S544-5746-07.

Internet

Visit our home pages:

- www.ibm.com/printers
- www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/

A form for comments is provided at the back of this book. If the form has been removed, you can send comments by fax to 1-800-524-1519 (USA only) or 1-303-924-6873; by e-mail to printpub@us.ibm.com; or by mail to:

IBM Printing Systems Division
Department H7FE Building 004N
Information Development
PO Box 1900
Boulder CO 80301-9191 USA

IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1995, 2006. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures	ix
Tables	xi
About this book	xiii
Who should read this book	xiii
How this book is organized	xiii
How to read syntax diagrams	xiv
Where to find more information	xv
Web sites	xv
Using LookAt to look up message explanations	xvi
Using IBM Health Checker for z/OS	xvi
Preventive Service Planning information	xvii
Infoprint Server migration information	xvii
Books	xviii
Infoprint Server online help	xix
Summary of changes	xxi
Chapter 1. Introducing Infoprint Server	1
Printer Inventory Manager	3
Windows client	5
Print Interface	6
Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on the z/OS system	8
Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on a remote system	10
NetSpool	12
IP PrintWay	14
Transform Interface	18
Infoprint transforms	19
Infoprint Central	20
SNMP subagent	21
Chapter 2. Using Infoprint Server z/OS UNIX commands	25
Online help for Infoprint Server commands	25
Messages sent from Infoprint Server commands	25
Transforming files to and from AFP format	26
Transforms to AFP format	26
Transforms from AFP format	26
How do you...	26
Print a file?	27
Send a file to an e-mail destination?	27
Print or e-mail files with special requirements?	27
Find out where the printers are?	27
Find out if a file is printing?	28
Cancel an Infoprint Server job?	28
Transform data remotely?	28
cancel—Cancel a print job.	29
Format	29
Description	29
Operand	29
Examples -- cancel	29
Environment variables	29
Files	30

Exit values	30
Portability	30
lp—Print a file	31
Format	31
Description	31
Options.	31
Operand	33
Results.	33
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	34
Examples -- lp	35
Environment variables	39
Files	40
Exit values	40
Portability	40
lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs	41
Format	41
Description	41
Options.	43
Operand	43
Examples -- lpstat.	44
Environment variables	44
Files	45
Exit values	45
Portability	45
remotexf—Transform data remotely	46
Format	46
Description	46
Options.	46
Operand	48
Examples -- remotexf	48
Environment variables	49
Files	49
Exit values	49
Chapter 3. Using job attributes	51
Abbreviations	52
Attributes files	52
Creating an attributes file	52
Using an attributes file	53
Job attributes and JCL parameters	53
Job attribute listing	53
address-text	53
afp-parameters	54
building-text	54
carriage-control-type	54
chars	55
copies	56
department-text.	57
document-codepage	57
document-format	58
document-type	59
duplex	59
filter-options	60
form-definition	61
forms	62
hold	62

input-tray	63
input-tray-number	64
jes-priority	65
mail-bcc-addresses	65
mail-cc-addresses	65
mail-file-name	66
mail-from-name	67
mail-reply-address	67
mail-to-addresses	67
name-text	68
output-bin	68
output-bin-number	69
overlay-back	70
overlay-front	70
owner	71
page-definition	71
pdf-encryption-level	72
pdf-owner-identifier	72
pdf-protect	73
pdf-user-identifier	73
print-error-reporting	74
print-queue-name	74
printer-ip-address	75
resource-directories	75
resource-library	76
restrict-printable-area	77
room-text	77
save-afp-statistics	77
shift-out-shift-in	78
sysout-dataset-name	78
sysout-job-id	79
sysout-job-name	80
table-reference-characters	80
title-text	81
x-image-shift-back	82
x-image-shift-front	82
xf-options	83
y-image-shift-back	84
y-image-shift-front	85

Chapter 4. Printing from batch applications using DD and OUTPUT JCL statements

Printing output using IP PrintWay	87
Specifying the printer definition name	87
Specifying class, destination, or form	88
Specifying the printer's IP address	88
Sending output to an e-mail destination	89
Transforming output data	92
Transforming data using the Print Interface subsystem	94
Transforming data using IP PrintWay extended mode	96
Transforming data using IP PrintWay basic mode	97
Specifying job attributes	98
JCL parameters	98
JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay	98
JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem	117
JCL parameters for distribution information	121

AFP parameters for remote printing with Infoprint Manager or Infoprint Server	122
JCL examples	122
Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the printer definition name	122
Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying a host name or an IP address	123
Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying DEST, CLASS, or FORMS	123
Direct output to IP PrintWay and to more than one printer	124
Specify components in the Printer Inventory	124
Specify retry values	125
Specify retention periods	125
Specify AFP resources for printing on a remote PSF system	126
Specify e-mail addresses on the OUTPUT JCL statement	126
Send two data sets to an e-mail destination as text data	127
Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer	127
Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as AFP data	128
Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using IP PrintWay extended mode	129
Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using the IP PrintWay basic mode resubmit for filtering function	129
Print line or AFP data on a PostScript printer using the Print Interface subsystem	130
Print PostScript, PCL, or PDF data on an IBM AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem	131
Print GIF, JPEG, or TIFF data on an IBM AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem	132
Chapter 5. Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure	133
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	133
AOPPRINT parameters	134
AOPPRINT DD statements	135
AOPPRINT results	135
AOPPRINT examples	135
Print a file on the default printer	135
Print a file on a specified printer	135
Print multiple copies of a data set	136
Submit and hold a job	136
Specify a code page for ASCII jobs	136
Print with error processing	136
Print in-stream data	136
Send a file to an e-mail destination	137
AOPPRINT exit values	138
Chapter 6. Transforming data with the AOPBATCH program	139
AOPBATCH parameters	139
AOPBATCH DD statements	140
AOPBATCH examples	141
Specify transform input and output in MVS data sets, and specify environment variables	142
Specify transform input in a UNIX file and output in an MVS data set	142
Specify transform input in an MVS data set and output in a UNIX file	142
Transform and print data sets	142
Transform data remotely using Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux	143

Exit values	144
Chapter 7. Printing from VTAM applications.	145
Data stream support	145
Transparent data support (SCS data stream)	146
Double-byte character set (DBCS) support	146
Binary data support.	146
Data stream restrictions	147
Data encryption and compression	147
Differences from SNA network printing.	147
End-of-file processing	148
Page formatting for SCS data streams.	149
Embedding job attributes in print data	150
Rules for coding text strings	151
Sending output to an e-mail destination	152
Chapter 8. Printing from Windows systems	153
Determining the print submission protocol	153
Installing Infoprint Port Monitor	154
Before you begin.	154
Steps for installing Infoprint Port Monitor	155
Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system	155
Adding and configuring a local printer for Infoprint Port Monitor.	156
Adding a network printer	158
Adding an Internet printer	158
Customizing the AFP Printer Driver	159
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	160
Printing files	161
Using a Windows application	161
Using the print command.	162
Using the LPR command.	162
Uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor	163
Chapter 9. Printing from remote non-Windows systems	165
Submitting a print request	165
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	166
Querying a print request	167
Printing from an AIX workstation	167
Printing from a remote z/OS system	168
Printing from a VM or z/VM system	168
Printing from an i5/OS system.	169
Printing from a Novell NetWare client	171
Chapter 10. Printing using the lprafp command	173
Format	173
Options	173
Operand	174
lprafp example	174
Usage notes	174
Appendix A. Job attributes and JCL parameters valid for different printer types	175
Appendix B. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes	177
Appendix C. NetSpool support for SCS code points	179

I

Presentation Position command	182
Presentation Page Media control	184
SCS Set Attribute control.	185
Set Horizontal Format (SHF)	186
Set Vertical Format (SVF)	187
Appendix D. NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points	189
Command codes.	189
Control codes	189
Attribute types.	190
Appendix E. Accessibility	193
Using assistive technologies	193
Keyboard navigation of the user interface.	193
Additional accessibility features	193
z/OS information	193
Notices	195
Trademarks.	196
Bibliography	199
Infoprint Server	199
Infoprint transforms	199
Print Services Facility (PSF)	199
Advanced Function Presentation (AFP)	199
Infoprint Manager for AIX and Windows	200
z/OS	200
CICS	201
IMS/ESA.	201
3270 and SNA data streams	202
Index	203

Figures

1. Infoprint Server system diagram	1
2. Printer Inventory Manager system diagram	3
3. Print Interface system diagram	6
4. Printing SAP R/3 documents with an SAP R/3 application server running on a z/OS system	9
5. Printing SAP R/3 documents with an SAP R/3 application server running on a non-z/OS system	11
6. NetSpool system diagram	12
7. IP PrintWay system diagram	15
8. Transform Interface system diagram.	18
9. SNMP subagent system diagram	22
10. Summary of JCL parameters for all output processed by IP PrintWay	99
11. SUBSYS parameter for the Print Interface subsystem	117
12. Summary of JCL parameters for the distribution of output	121
13. AOPPRINT JCL parameters: format	134

Tables

1.	Books for Infoprint Server	xviii
2.	Books for Infoprint Transforms V2.1 and other IBM transform products	xix
3.	Transforms that work with Infoprint Server	19
4.	How to specify job attributes	51
5.	input-bin-number default mapping.	64
6.	Sending output to an e-mail destination	90
7.	Comparison of transform methods	93
8.	State of retained data sets for RETAINF	112
9.	State of retained data sets for RETAINS	113
10.	How retry limit and retry time work together	114
11.	Parameters of the DD JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports	119
12.	Parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports	120
13.	NetSpool output data streams	145
14.	Printing from Windows systems	153
15.	Comparison of Windows printing protocols	154
16.	Job attributes and JCL parameters validated for the printer	175
17.	JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes	177
18.	SCS code points	179
19.	Presentation Position X'34xxnn'	183
20.	Presentation Page Media (2BD2)	184
21.	Presentation Page Media (2BD2) nn (count byte)	184
22.	Presentation Page Media (2BD2) FC (forms control byte)	184
23.	Presentation Page Media (2BD2) SD (source drawer byte)	184
24.	Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DDO (destination drawer offset)	184
25.	Presentation Page Media (2BD2) SD (destination drawer byte)	185
26.	Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DX (destination drawer duplex)	185
27.	SCS Set Attribute (X'28xxyy')	185
28.	Set Horizontal Format parameters	186
29.	Set Horizontal Format	187
30.	Set Vertical Format parameters	187
31.	Set Vertical Format convert to PCL.	188
32.	3270 data stream command codes.	189
33.	3270 data stream control codes	189
34.	3270 data stream attribute types	190

About this book

This book describes how to print jobs using Infoprint® Server, which is an element of these products:

- z/OS® Version 1 Release 8 (5694-A01) and higher
- z/OS.e Version 1 Release 8 (5655-G52) and higher

You can do these tasks:

- Submit jobs to Infoprint Server from these operating systems:
 - z/OS UNIX® System Services
 - z/OS, using Job Control Language (JCL)
 - z/OS, using Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM®) applications (the term *VTAM* refers to the z/OS Communications Server SNA Services element of z/OS)
 - These remote systems with Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) installed:
 - Windows®
 - Advanced Interactive Executive (AIX®)
 - z/OS
 - Virtual Machine (VM) or z/VM®
 - i5/OS®
 - Novell NetWare
- Query printer names, printer locations, or print job status
- Cancel print jobs
- Transform print jobs to the Advanced Function Presentation™ (AFP™) data stream using z/OS UNIX System Services commands
- Transform print jobs from the AFP data stream using z/OS UNIX System Services commands

Who should read this book

This book is for anyone who prints or transforms jobs using Infoprint Server.

How this book is organized

This book is divided into these chapters:

- Chapter 1, “Introducing Infoprint Server,” on page 1 is an overview of Infoprint Server.
- Chapter 2, “Using Infoprint Server z/OS UNIX commands,” on page 25 describes the commands that are used to do these tasks:
 - Submit jobs to Infoprint Server from z/OS UNIX System Services
 - Query jobs and printer definitions
 - Cancel jobs
- Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51 lists the Infoprint Server attributes that describe jobs and the documents in them and explains how to use these attributes.

- Chapter 4, “Printing from batch applications using DD and OUTPUT JCL statements,” on page 87 describes how to use standard JCL to submit batch jobs to Infoprint Server from z/OS.
- Chapter 5, “Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure,” on page 133 describes a JCL procedure for submitting batch print jobs to Infoprint Server from z/OS.
- Chapter 6, “Transforming data with the AOPBATCH program,” on page 139 describes how to use standard JCL to submit batch transform jobs to Infoprint Server.
- Chapter 7, “Printing from VTAM applications,” on page 145 describes concepts that users of VTAM applications, such as Customer Information Control System (CICS®) or Information Management System (IMS™), must understand to use Infoprint Server.
- Chapter 8, “Printing from Windows systems,” on page 153 describes how to submit jobs to Infoprint Server from a Windows workstation and how to install the Infoprint Port Monitor for Windows.
- Chapter 9, “Printing from remote non-Windows systems,” on page 165 describes how to submit and query jobs from non-Windows workstations where TCP/IP is installed.
- Chapter 10, “Printing using the lprfp command,” on page 173 describes how to submit print requests from Windows systems and UNIX systems.
- Appendix A, “Job attributes and JCL parameters valid for different printer types,” on page 175 shows whether job attributes and JCL parameters are validated for individual printers.
- Appendix B, “JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes,” on page 177 lists parameters of the OUTPUT and DD JCL statements and the Infoprint Server job attributes that correspond to them.
- Appendix C, “NetSpool support for SCS code points,” on page 179 and Appendix D, “NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points,” on page 189 list the code points in VTAM data streams that Infoprint Server supports.
- Appendix E describes accessibility features of Infoprint Server.

This book also contains a bibliography and an index.

The Infoprint Server glossary is located in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

How to read syntax diagrams

This section explains the general notations that this book uses in syntax diagrams. For ease of reading, this book breaks some examples into several lines. However, when you enter a command, enter it all on one line. Do not press Enter until you have typed the entire command.

This notation:	Means:	You enter:	For example:	
			This book shows:	You enter:
Apostrophes	String	As shown	SEND '123'	SEND '123'
Bold	Keyword	As shown	CLASS	CLASS
Braces	List of items	The braces and one or more items from the list	{GT10 GT12}	{GT10 GT12}
Brackets	Optional item	One item or no items	aopstop [now]	aopstop

This notation:	Means:	You enter:	For example:	
			This book shows:	You enter:
Comma	Separator	As shown	DISPLAY C,K	DISPLAY C,K
Ellipsis	Repeatable item	One or more items	<i>filename ...</i>	file1 file2
Lowercase	Item the system defines	As shown, in lowercase	lp	lp
Lowercase italics	Variable item	A value for the item	MOUNT <i>devnum</i>	MOUNT A30
Parentheses	List of items	The parentheses and one or more items from the list	(GT10,GT12)	(GT10,GT12)
Special characters	Various symbols	As shown	%filter-options	%filter-options
Underline	Default	The item, or you can omit it	K T <u>REF</u>	K T
Uppercase	Item the system defines	As shown, in uppercase	PRMODE	PRMODE
Vertical bar	UNIX pipe (the output of the first is input to the second)	As shown	1s 1p	1s 1p
Vertical bar in braces	Required choice	One item	{NOW FOREVER}	FOREVER
Vertical bar in brackets	Optional choice	One item or no items	[PORTNO PRTQUEUE]	PORTNO

Where to find more information

This section describes where to find information related to z/OS and Infoprint Server.

Web sites

These Web sites contain related information:

This site:	Contains:
www.ibm.com/printers	Information about IBM® printers and printing software
www.ibm.com/printers/download.html	Downloads, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infoprint Port Monitor • AFP Viewer plug-in • AFP Printer Driver • lprafp command • Network Printer Manager (NPM) for the Web
www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/	Information about z/OS
www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/	z/OS documentation, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All z/OS books • Updates from APARs and PTFs
www.ibm.com/redbooks	IBM redbooks, including a redbook for Infoprint Server

This site:	Contains:
www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/unix/	Information about z/OS UNIX System Services
publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/Shelves	z/OS bookshelves, including bookshelves for Infoprint Server

Using LookAt to look up message explanations

LookAt is an online facility that lets you look up explanations for most of the IBM messages you encounter, as well as for some system abends and codes. Using LookAt to find information is faster than a conventional search because in most cases LookAt goes directly to the message explanation.

You can use LookAt from these locations to find IBM message explanations for z/OS elements and features, z/VM, VSE/ESA™, and Clusters for AIX and Linux™:

- The Internet. You can access IBM message explanations directly from the LookAt Web site at www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/lookat/.
- Your z/OS TSO/E host system. You can install code on your z/OS or z/OS.e systems to access IBM message explanations using LookAt from a TSO/E command line (for example: TSO/E prompt, ISPF, or z/OS UNIX System Services).
- Your Microsoft® Windows workstation. You can install LookAt directly from the *z/OS Collection (SK3T-4269)* or the *z/OS and Software Products DVD Collection (SK3T-4271)* and use it from the resulting Windows graphical user interface (GUI). The command prompt (also known as the DOS > command line) version can still be used from the directory in which you install the Windows version of LookAt.
- Your wireless handheld device. You can use the LookAt Mobile Edition from www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/lookat/lookatm.html with a handheld device that has wireless access and an Internet browser (for example: Internet Explorer for Pocket PCs, Blazer or Eudora for Palm OS, or Opera for Linux handheld devices).

You can obtain code to install LookAt on your host system or Microsoft Windows workstation from:

- A CD-ROM in the *z/OS Collection (SK3T-4269)*.
- The *z/OS and Software Products DVD Collection (SK3T-4271)*.
- The LookAt Web site (click **Download** and then select the platform, release, collection, and location that suit your needs). More information is available in the LOOKAT.ME files available during the download process.

Using IBM Health Checker for z/OS

IBM Health Checker for z/OS is a z/OS component that installations can use to gather information about their system environment and system parameters to help identify potential configuration problems before they impact availability or cause outages. Individual products, z/OS components, or ISV software can provide checks that take advantage of the IBM Health Checker for z/OS framework. This book refers to checks or messages associated with this component.

For additional information about checks and about IBM Health Checker for z/OS, see *IBM Health Checker for z/OS: User's Guide*. Starting with z/OS V1R4, z/OS users can obtain the IBM Health Checker for z/OS from the z/OS Downloads page at www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/downloads/.

SDSF also provides functions to simplify the management of checks. See *z/OS SDSF Operation and Customization* for additional information.

Preventive Service Planning information

Before installing Infoprint Server, you should review the current Preventive Service Planning (PSP) information, also called the *PSP bucket*. You should also periodically review the current PSP information. The PSP upgrade ID is: ZOSV1R8. The subset for Infoprint Server is: INFOPRINT.

To obtain the current PSP bucket, contact the IBM Support Center or use z/OS SoftwareXcel (IBMLink™). If you obtained z/OS as part of a CBPDO, HOLDDATA and PSP information is included on the CBPDO tape. However, this information might not be current if the CBPDO tape was shipped several weeks prior to installation.

Infoprint Server migration information

For information about the tasks required to migrate from previous releases, see:

Book	Form number
<i>z/OS Migration</i>	GA22-7499
Describes the tasks required to migrate to z/OS V1R8 from V1R5, V1R6, and V1R7. Includes the migration tasks for Infoprint Server.	
<i>z/OS V1R7.0 Migration</i>	GA22-7499-08
Describes the tasks required to migrate to z/OS V1R7 from V1R4. Includes the migration tasks for Infoprint Server. If you are migrating from V1R4, do the migration tasks in this book and also in <i>z/OS Migration</i> , GA22-7499.	
<i>z/OS Summary of Message and Interface Changes</i>	SA22-7505
Describes new and changed messages and interfaces in z/OS V1R8. Includes the messages and interfaces for Infoprint Server.	
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Customization</i>	S544-5744
Describes the tasks required to migrate to IP PrintWay™ extended mode from IP PrintWay basic mode. Also, describes the tasks required to use the new functions introduced in z/OS V1R8.	
<i>Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS</i>	G550-0443
Describes the tasks required to migrate to Infoprint Transforms to AFP V2.1 from Infoprint Server Transforms V1.1.	
<i>Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>	G550-0444
Describes the tasks required to migrate to Infoprint Transforms for AFP V2.1 from Infoprint Server Transforms V1.1.	
<i>z/OS V1R2.0 Infoprint Server Migration</i>	G544-5743-04
Describes how to use the Infoprint Server migration program (aopmig). This migration program can help you migrate from the IP PrintWay and NetSpool™ features of PSF V3R2 and earlier releases. This book is in the z/OS V1R2 – V1R4 libraries.	

For information about new functions in z/OS V1R8, see:

Book	Form number
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Introduction</i>	S544-5742
Describes new functions in Infoprint Server for z/OS V1R8.	
<i>z/OS Introduction and Release Guide</i>	GA22-7502
Describes new functions in z/OS V1R8, including new functions in Infoprint Server.	

Books

This section lists related books that can help you use Infoprint Server, Infoprint Transforms V2.1, and other IBM transform products. For a list of the books referred to in this book, and for books that contain additional information about related products, see “Bibliography” on page 199. For books for all z/OS products, see *z/OS Information Roadmap*.

Table 1. Books for Infoprint Server

Book	Form number
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Introduction</i>	S544-5742
Introduces Infoprint Server. This book contains printing scenarios that show how you can use Infoprint Server in your installation.	
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Customization</i>	S544-5744
Describes customization tasks for Infoprint Server. This book describes Infoprint Server environment variables, configuration files, startup procedures, how to write exit routines and filter programs, and how to use the Infoprint Server API.	
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration</i>	S544-5745
Describes operator procedures and administrative tasks for Infoprint Server. This book describes how to start and stop Infoprint Server and how operators can use Infoprint Central. It describes how administrators can create entries in the Printer Inventory using either ISPF panels or the Printer Inventory Definition Utility (PIDU) program and define NetSpool printer LUs to VTAM.	
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server User's Guide</i>	S544-5746
Describes user tasks for Infoprint Server. This book describes how to submit print jobs from remote systems (including Windows systems), the local z/OS system, and Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM) applications. It describes z/OS UNIX commands; the AOPPRINT JCL procedure; the AOPBATCH program; DD and OUTPUT JCL parameters that Infoprint Server supports; and how to download and install the Infoprint Port Monitor for Windows.	
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Messages and Diagnosis</i>	G544-5747
Describes messages from Infoprint Server. This book also describes how to use Infoprint Server tracing facilities to diagnose and report errors.	

Table 2. Books for Infoprint Transforms V2.1 and other IBM transform products

Book	Form number
<p><i>Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS</i></p> <p>Describes IBM Infoprint Transforms to AFP V2.1 for z/OS (5655-N60). This book describes using transforms, customizing transforms, administering transforms, diagnosing errors, messages, and migrating from Infoprint Server Transforms V1.1.</p>	G550-0443
<p><i>Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i></p> <p>Describes V2.1 of these IBM products:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19) • Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20) • Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21) <p>This book describes using transforms, customizing transforms, administering transforms, diagnosing errors, messages, and migrating from Infoprint Server Transforms V1.1.</p>	G550-0444
<p><i>Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux</i></p> <p>Describes Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transforms (5639-P51), including functions, limitations, and transform options.</p>	S550-0391
<p><i>Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS</i></p> <p>Describes how to plan for, configure, and submit jobs with Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS (5655-J66).</p>	S544-5855
<p><i>Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS: Customization and Usage</i></p> <p>Describes how to customize and use Infoprint XT™ Extender for z/OS (5655-J65).</p>	S544-5879

Infoprint Server online help

The Infoprint Server ISPF panels contain integrated online help for each panel and field. To view the help, place your cursor on a panel or in a field on a panel and press the Help function key (F1).

Infoprint Central contains an integrated online help system. To view the help system, select the question mark (?) in the left navigation bar. To view the help for a particular Web page, select the question marks (?) or the **Help** buttons on the Web page.

Summary of changes

Summary of changes for S544-5746-08 z/OS Version 1 Release 8

This book contains information previously presented in S544-5746-07, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 5 (V1R5) through Version 1 Release 7 (V1R7).

New information

- Information has been added about the **remotexf** command. See “remotexf—Transform data remotely” on page 46.
- Information has been added about the **afp-parameters** job attribute. See “afp-parameters” on page 54.
- Information has been added to the **document-format** and **filter-options** job attributes for Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux. See “document-format” on page 58 and “filter-options” on page 60.
- Information has been added about the **xf-options** job attribute. See “xf-options” on page 83.
- Information has been added about the PRTATTRS JCL parameter. See “JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay” on page 98.
- The “Transform Interface” component of Infoprint Server is new. It communicates with transforms that Infoprint transform products provide. It includes a new client that interfaces with Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux (5639-P51). It also includes the Infoprint Server Transform Manager component, which is unchanged from the previous release.

Changed information

- The product name “OS/400” has been changed to “i5/OS”.
- IP PrintWay no longer ignores the NOTIFY JCL parameter.
- The names of e-mail attachments have been changed. See “Sending a file to an e-mail destination” on page 34, “mail-file-name” on page 66, “Sending a file to an e-mail destination” on page 160, and “Sending a file to an e-mail destination” on page 166.
- Information about the Language Environment® run-time libraries (CEE.SCEERUN and CEE.SCEERUN2) has been added. See “AOPBATCH DD statements” on page 140.

Deleted information

- Information about Infoprint Server Transforms V1.1 for z/OS (5697-F51) has been deleted because Infoprint Server Transforms V1.1 is no longer in service. Although Infoprint Server continues to work with Infoprint Server Transforms V1.1, you should use the replacement transform products instead. For information, see these books:
 - *Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS*, G550-0443
 - *Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS*, G550-0444

This book contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Summary of changes for S544-5746-07 z/OS Version 1 Release 5

This book contains information previously presented in S544-5746-06, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 5.

This book contains information about functions that have been added in these PTFs:

- Infoprint Server PTFs and documentation APARs:
 - PTF UA10508
 - PTF UA10629
 - PTF UA10894
 - PTF UA11455
 - PTF UA12485
 - PTF UA13169
 - PTF UA13310
 - PTF UA14959
 - PTF UA15124
 - PTF UA15768
 - PTF UA16412
 - PTF UA16523
 - PTF UA18196
 - PTF UA18366
 - PTF UA18719
 - PTF UA19484
 - PTF UA19544
 - APAR OA12047
- Infoprint Server Transforms V1.1 PTFs and documentation APARs:
 - PTFs UA12816 and UW79806 for the AFP to PCL transform
 - PTFs UA12817 and UW79807 for the AFP to PostScript transform
 - PTFs UA12818 and UW79808 for the AFP to PDF transform
 - PTF UA15500 for the Coax Printer Support feature
 - APAR OA12003 for the PDF to AFP transform
 - APAR OA12465 for the AFP to PCL, PDF, and PostScript AFP transforms

New information

- Infoprint Server now also works with Infoprint Transforms V2.1.
- IP PrintWay extended mode can now print on VTAM-controlled printers, so the restriction that you must use IP PrintWay basic mode to print on VTAM-controlled printers has been removed. In addition, when you use IP PrintWay extended mode, you can now use the **copies** job attribute (see “copies” on page 56) and the COPIES JCL parameter (see page 100).
- The list of the fonts that are built in to the **pcl2afp** transform has been added.
- Information has been added about these new job attributes for encrypting PDF documents:
 - “pdf-encryption-level” on page 72
 - “pdf-owner-identifier” on page 72
 - “pdf-protect” on page 73
 - “pdf-user-identifier” on page 73
- Information has been clarified about the USERLIB JCL parameter.
- The Infoprint Port Monitor now runs on Windows Server 2003 in addition to Windows 2000 and Windows XP.

- Information has been added about the **lprafp** command. See Chapter 10, “Printing using the lprafp command,” on page 173.

Deleted information

- Support for Windows Millennium Edition (Me) has been removed because Microsoft no longer supports it.

This book contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

This book has been enabled for these types of advanced searches in the online z/OS LibraryCenter: *commands* and *examples*.

Summary of changes for S544-5746-06 z/OS Version 1 Release 5

This book contains information previously presented in S544-5746-05, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 5.

This book contains information about functions that have been added in these PTFs:

- UA08503
- UA09632
- UA09853
- UA09984
- PTF for APAR OA07179
- PTF for APAR OA07389
- PTF for APAR OA07390
- PTF for APAR OA07399
- PTF for APAR OW55583
- PTF UA08986 (for PSF V3R3) or PTF UA08987 (for PSF V3R4)

New information

- Information has been added about the **resource-directories** job attribute. See “resource-directories” on page 75.
- Information has been added about the **save-afp-statistics** job attribute. See “save-afp-statistics” on page 77.

This book contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Summary of changes for S544-5746-05 z/OS Version 1 Release 5

This book contains information previously presented in S544-5746-04, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 2 – Version 1 Release 4.

New information

- Information has been added about Infoprint Central, a Web-based print management system. If you are authorized, you can use Infoprint Central to work

with print jobs, printers, and NetSpool logical units; to display printer definitions; and to check system status. See “Infoprint Central” on page 20.

- The limitation that the transforms from AFP do not support TrueType and OpenType fonts in AFP documents has been added.
- Information has been added about the **xml2pdf** command, which works with IBM Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS.
- Information has been added about the **x2afp** command, which works with IBM Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS.
- Information has been added about these new job attributes for e-mail:
 - “mail-bcc-addresses” on page 65
 - “mail-cc-addresses” on page 65
 - “mail-file-name” on page 66
 - “mail-from-name” on page 67
 - “mail-reply-address” on page 67
 - “mail-to-addresses” on page 67
- Information has been added about the new **owner** job attribute for NetSpool. See “owner” on page 71. Information has also been added about embedding the **owner** job attribute and other job attributes for NetSpool jobs in print data. See “Embedding job attributes in print data” on page 150.
- The descriptions of the **printer-ip-address** job attribute and the DEST=IP: JCL parameter state that if a printer has an IPv6 address, you must specify the host name of the printer instead of the colon-hexadecimal format.
- Information has been added about the **restrict-printable-area** job attribute. See “restrict-printable-area” on page 77.
- Information has been added in “JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay” on page 98 about these new JCL parameters for e-mail:
 - MAILBCC
 - MAILCC
 - MAILFILE
 - MAILFROM
 - MAILTO
 - REPLYTO
- Information has been added about JCL parameters for IP PrintWay extended mode. See “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Deleted information

- Support for Windows 98 and Windows NT[®] has been removed because Microsoft no longer supports them.

This book contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

This book has been enabled for these types of advanced searches in the online z/OS LibraryCenter: *commands*.

Summary of changes for S544-5746-04 z/OS Version 1 Release 2

This book contains information previously presented in S544-5746-03, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 2.

New information

- Information has been added about Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS.
- The description of the **printer-ip-address** job attribute and the DEST=IP: JCL parameter state that Infoprint Server does not currently support the colon-hexadecimal format of an IP address introduced in z/OS Communications Server Version 1 Release 4.

Deleted information

- Support for Windows 95 has been removed because Microsoft no longer supports Windows 95.

This book contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

You might notice changes in the style and structure of some content in this book—for example, headings that use uppercase for the first letter of initial words only, and procedures that have a different look and format. The changes are ongoing improvements to the consistency and retrievability of information in our books.

Summary of changes for S544-5746-03 z/OS Version 1 Release 2

This book contains information previously presented in S544-5746-02, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 2.

This book describes functions that have been added in PTFs after the initial release of z/OS V1R2. Make sure that your installation has applied these Infoprint Server PTFs; otherwise, some information in this book might not be accurate for your system:

- PTF UW85178
- PTF UW87698
- PTF UW88108
- PTF UW88209

New information

- Batch applications can now use the new Print Interface subsystem. The Print Interface subsystem can automatically transform data from one data format to another before writing the output to the JES spool. These sections describe this support:
 - “Transforming output data” on page 92 compares the different methods you can use to transform data, including the Print Interface subsystem.
 - “Transforming data using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 94 describes how to use the Print Interface subsystem.
 - “JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem” on page 117 describes how to code the required SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement.
 - These JCL examples show how to use the Print Interface subsystem:
 - “Print line or AFP data on a PostScript printer using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 130

- “Print PostScript, PCL, or PDF data on an IBM AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 131
- Appendix A, “Job attributes and JCL parameters valid for different printer types,” on page 175 lists the JCL parameters for which the administrator can specify supported values. Before the Print Interface subsystem accepts data sets to print, it validates that the values specified in these JCL parameters are supported values.
- Appendix B, “JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes,” on page 177 lists all Infoprint Server job attributes that you can specify when you use the Print Interface subsystem, including those that do not have corresponding JCL parameters.
- These sections describe Infoprint Port Monitor Version 2.0.0:
 - “Installing Infoprint Port Monitor” on page 154 describes how to install the Infoprint Port Monitor.
 - “Adding and configuring a local printer for Infoprint Port Monitor” on page 156 describes how to add a Windows printer and configure an Infoprint Port, including how to select the new **Unattended port** option.
 - “Uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor” on page 163 describes how to uninstall the Infoprint Port Monitor.
- Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51 describes three new Infoprint Server job attributes that let you specify the data set name, job ID, and job name for data sets that Infoprint Server creates to print your documents. The data set name is used as the name of an the e-mail attachment when you send a document to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer.
 - **sysout-dataset-name**
 - **sysout-job-id**
 - **sysout-job-name**

Deleted information

- Infoprint Port Monitor Version 2.0 no longer writes temporary files. Therefore, information about how to specify a directory for Port Monitor temporary files has been removed.

This book contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Summary of changes for S544-5746-02 z/OS Version 1 Release 2

This book contains information previously presented in S544-5746-01, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 2.

New information

- Information is added to indicate this book supports z/OS.e.
- IP PrintWay now lets you send print output to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. These sections describe how to send print output to an e-mail destination using different print submission methods:
 - **lp** command:
 - “Sending a file to an e-mail destination” on page 34
 - “Send multiple files to an e-mail destination specified in the printer definition” on page 38

- DD and OUTPUT JCL statements:
 - “Sending output to an e-mail destination” on page 89
 - “Send two data sets to an e-mail destination as text data” on page 127
 - “Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer” on page 127
 - “Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as AFP data” on page 128
- AOPPRINT JCL procedure:
 - “Sending a file to an e-mail destination” on page 133
 - “Send a file to an e-mail destination” on page 137
- VTAM applications: “Sending output to an e-mail destination” on page 152
- Windows systems: “Sending a file to an e-mail destination” on page 160
- Non-Windows remote systems: “Sending a file to an e-mail destination” on page 166
- “title-text” on page 81 describes the **title-text** job attribute, which you can now use to specify a title for an e-mail and a title that a printer’s LPD can print on a separator page.
- “JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay” on page 98 describes the TITLE JCL parameter, which you can now use to specify a title for an e-mail and a title that a printer’s LPD can print on a separator page.
- A new appendix describes accessibility features of Infoprint Server.

Changed information

- “Printing from a Novell NetWare client” on page 171 describes how to print from Novell NetWare without using LANRES. z/OS no longer supports LANRES.
- The term *UNIX files* is now used instead of *HFS files* to refer to files that are in any type of hierarchical file system. For example, UNIX files can include files in a Hierarchical File System (HFS), a Network File System (NFS), a temporary file system (tfs), or the IBM System z™ File System (zFS).
- This book is no longer divided into parts.

Deleted information

- The glossary has been removed and is now located in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

This book contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Summary of changes for S544-5746-01 z/OS Version 1 Release 2

This book contains information previously presented in S544-5746-00, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 1.

New information

- NetSpool now can convert VTAM application print data to PCL format for printing on PCL printers. These sections describe this new support:
 - Chapter 7, “Printing from VTAM applications,” on page 145
 - Appendix C, “NetSpool support for SCS code points,” on page 179 describes which SCS code points NetSpool supports when it converts SCS data streams to PCL data streams.

- Appendix D, “NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points,” on page 189 describes which 3270 code points NetSpool supports when it converts 3270 data streams to PCL data streams.
- Print Interface and IP PrintWay now provide enhanced copy support:
 - The **copies** job attribute now lets you specify more than 255 copies, as described in “copies” on page 56.
 - IP PrintWay now can print multiple copies on remote printers that either contain an LPD or support the direct sockets printing protocol. Restrictions about printing copies on these types of printers have been removed.
- “Transform and print data sets” on page 142 shows the JCL required to transform data, save the transformed output to a file, and print the file in the same job.
- The SAP to AFP transform now supports SAP R/3 Release 4.6C, as well as earlier SAP R/3 releases. The SAP to AFP transform produces monochrome output only.
- The AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms do not support IOCA Color Plus image objects (IOCA FS45), which was recently added to the AFP architecture. Also, the AFP to PCL transform does not support scaling of fonts.
- “Using the print command” on page 162 describes how to use the Windows **print** command to print a file to Infoprint Server.
- Chapter 4, “Printing from batch applications using DD and OUTPUT JCL statements,” on page 87 describes how to specify the DSNNAME parameter on the DD JCL statement. The DSNNAME parameter can help you to identify your printed output and locate your output data sets on the JES spool.

Changed information

- The **lp** command lets you print only one file at a time if the data must be transformed from one format to another before printing or if files have different data formats. “lp—Print a file” on page 31 describes these limitations.
- The **lpstat** command lets you specify the **-a**, **-o**, **-p**, and **-u** options multiple times. Also, to specify more than one value in these options, you must enclose the values in quotation marks. “lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs” on page 41 describes these considerations.
- When you use a z/OS UNIX command to transform data to or from the AFP data stream format and you want to write the output to an MVS™ data set, you must allocate and catalog the data set prior to running the transform command. If you use the AOPBATCH procedure to run the transform command, you can allocate the output MVS data set in the AOPBATCH job.

Deleted information

- The AFP Printer Driver and AFP Viewer are no longer shipped with Infoprint Server. Therefore, information about how to install them has been removed. However, you can continue to download these programs from the Web:
www.ibm.com/printers/download.html
- You can no longer view **man** pages or receive messages in Spanish. Therefore, information about Spanish **man** pages and messages has been removed.

This book contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Chapter 1. Introducing Infoprint Server

Infoprint Server provides support for LAN and host printing on your z/OS system. It works together with data stream transforms that Infoprint transform products provide. Figure 1 shows how most of the components of Infoprint Server fit into your system. The components of Infoprint Server and the transform products are shaded. If you are viewing the PDF file, components of Infoprint Server are displayed in yellow, while Infoprint transform products are displayed in blue. Following the figure is a description of each component.

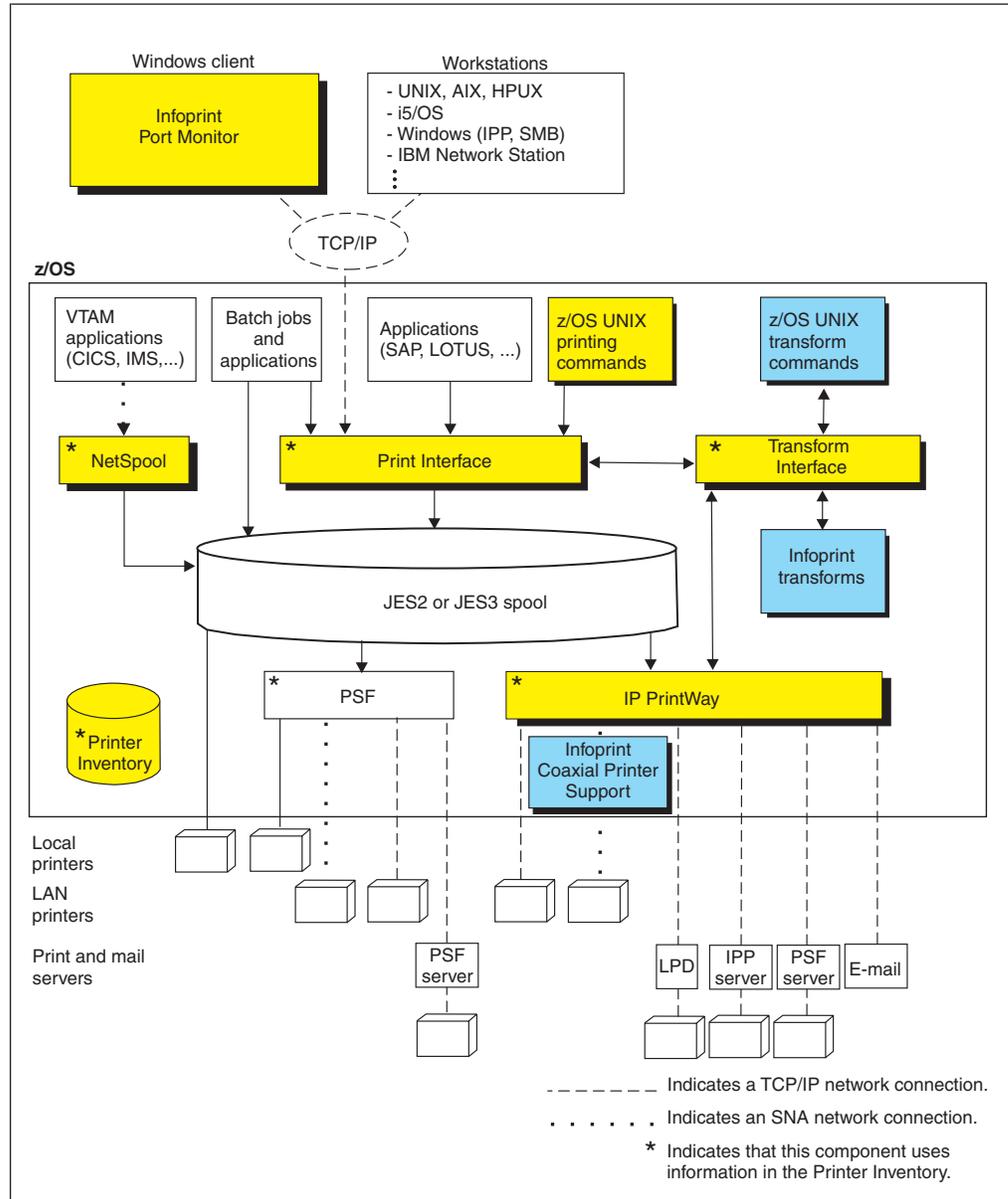


Figure 1. Infoprint Server system diagram

Printer Inventory and Printer Inventory Manager

The Printer Inventory Manager controls the Printer Inventory. The Printer Inventory consists of files in the z/OS UNIX file system (HFS or zFS) that contain information about each printer and e-mail destination. The Printer Inventory also contains system configuration information for IP PrintWay and Print Services Facility™ (PSF) for z/OS.

Infoprint Server Windows Client

The Infoprint Server Windows client consists of the Infoprint Port Monitor, which sends print requests and job attributes to Print Interface.

Print Interface

Print Interface processes print requests from remote clients and from the local z/OS system and allocates output data sets on the JES spool. Print Interface accepts various data formats and can transform input data streams to EBCDIC line data, ASCII text data, AFP, PCL, PostScript, PDF, or other data formats that the printer accepts. A separate transform product is required for some transforms.

NetSpool

NetSpool processes print requests from VTAM applications, such as CICS and IMS, and allocates output data sets on the JES spool. NetSpool accepts SCS, 3270, and binary data streams and can transform input data streams to EBCDIC line data, PCL, PDF, AFP, or other data formats that the printer accepts. A separate transform product is required for some transforms. However, a separate transform product is not required to convert input data streams to the line or PCL formats.

IP PrintWay

IP PrintWay transmits data sets from the JES spool to printers or print servers in a TCP/IP or SNA network and to e-mail destinations. IP PrintWay accepts various data formats and can transform input data streams to ASCII text data, PCL, PostScript, PDF, or other data formats that the printer accepts. A separate transform product is required for some transforms.

Transform Interface

Transform Interface communicates with Infoprint transform products to transform data to another data format. It manages most of the Infoprint transforms that run on z/OS, and it sends data to Infoprint transforms that run on other systems, including Linux, AIX, and Windows systems.

Infoprint Central (not shown in figure)

Infoprint Central is a Web-based application that lets help desk operators work with print jobs (output data sets) on the JES spool, printers controlled by IP PrintWay extended mode or PSF, and NetSpool logical units. It also lets operators see system status and printer definitions.

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) subagent (not shown in figure)

The SNMP subagent lets you use an SNMP manager to view printer characteristics and printer status for printers that PSF controls and that do not have internal SNMP agents or that are not TCP/IP-attached to PSF.

Infoprint transforms (separate products)

Infoprint transform products can transform data streams from one data format to another. These products are separate from Infoprint Server.

PSF for z/OS (separate product)

Print Services Facility (PSF) (5655–B17) prints on IBM AFP printers. The administrator can specify PSF printer configuration information in the Printer Inventory.

Printer Inventory Manager

The Printer Inventory Manager component of Infoprint Server controls the Printer Inventory. The Printer Inventory consists of HFS or zFS files that contain information about the printing environment. The administrator must create and manage information in the Printer Inventory.

Note: The Printer Inventory *cannot* be shared by Infoprint Server running at the same or different levels on other systems.

The administrator can create these types of objects in the Printer Inventory:

Printer definitions

Contain information about printers and e-mail destinations.

Printer pool definitions

Contain information about groups of printer definitions that you want to broadcast data to (applies only to NetSpool).

FSS definitions

Contain configuration information for IP PrintWay basic mode functional subsystems (FSSs) and PSF FSSs.

FSA definitions

Contain configuration information for IP PrintWay basic mode functional subsystem applications (FSAs) and PSF FSAs.

Job selection rules

Contain rules that IP PrintWay extended mode uses to determine which print jobs to select from the JES spool for printing.

Figure 2 shows how the administrator can create objects in the Printer Inventory and which components of Infoprint Server use the Printer Inventory.

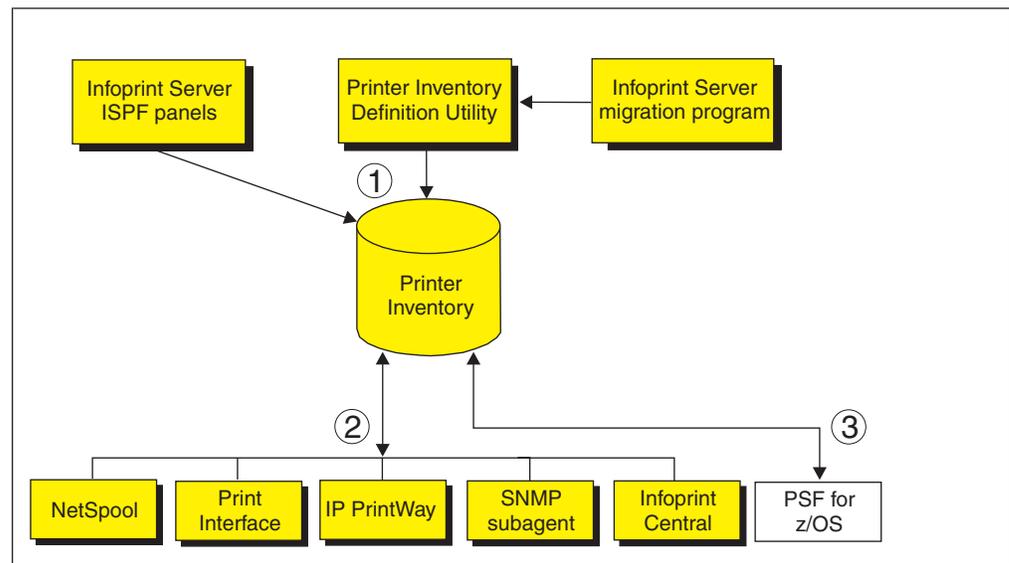


Figure 2. Printer Inventory Manager system diagram

1. The administrator can use Infoprint Server ISPF panels and the Printer Inventory Definition Utility (PIDU) to create and maintain the Printer Inventory. The PIDU is useful for creating many printer definitions at the same time and for backing up the Printer Inventory.

2. These Infoprint Server components use information in the Printer Inventory:
 - NetSpool uses information in printer definitions and in printer pool definitions.
 - Print Interface uses information in printer definitions.
 - IP PrintWay uses information in printer definitions. Also, IP PrintWay basic mode uses configuration information in FSS and FSA definitions, and IP PrintWay extended mode uses job selection rules.
 - The SNMP subagent uses printer information that PSF stores in the Printer Inventory about PSF printers.
 - Infoprint Central displays Printer Inventory information.
3. PSF can, as an option, use printer configuration information that is specified in FSS and FSA definitions in the Printer Inventory. The system programmer can alternatively specify this printer configuration information in PSF startup procedures and exits. When the printer configuration information is specified in the Printer Inventory:
 - The information can be changed without restarting all FSAs in the FSS. Only the FSAs with changed configuration information need to be restarted.
 - Authorized operators can use Infoprint Central to work with PSF-controlled printers. For example, operators can start and stop (that is, drain) printers, change JES work-selection criteria, pause or interrupt printers, and turn TCP/IP-connected printers online and offline.

For information about how to customize PSF to use the Printer Inventory, see *PSF for z/OS: Customization*.

Additional functions that the Printer Inventory Manager provides are:

- **Common message log**

The common message log lets you see messages from most Infoprint Server components in one place. The log contains messages from all components of Infoprint Server except for IP PrintWay basic mode. Also, the log contains error messages from Infoprint transforms that fail. (If a transform completes successfully, messages related to problems in the input data stream are written at the end of the output instead of to the common message log.)

IP PrintWay extended mode writes its messages only to the common message log. Other components, such as NetSpool and Print Interface, write their messages to the common message log and also to other locations such as the NetSpool message-log data set and the system console log.

You can view and process messages in the common message log in these ways:

- Authorized Infoprint Central users can view messages for selected print jobs and IP PrintWay printers.
- Infoprint Server administrators can use the **aoplogu** command to select messages in a particular time range and copy them to a file or view them on the terminal.
- Infoprint Server administrators can send all or selected messages to the z/OS system log (SYSLOG) or operations log (OPERLOG) for message automation.

- **Historical Inventory**

The Historical Inventory contains information about data sets that Infoprint Server has processed but that are no longer on the JES spool because they finished processing or were deleted. Infoprint Central lets authorized users display information about data sets (called *print jobs*) in the Historical Inventory.

- **Migration program**

The Infoprint Server migration program helps the administrator move printer information located in PSF startup procedures to the Printer Inventory. It automatically creates PSF FSS and FSA definitions in the Printer Inventory.

The migration program can also help the administrator migrate from the IP PrintWay and NetSpool features of PSF V3R2 and earlier releases. The migration program merges printer information in NetSpool print characteristics data sets, NetSpool tables, NetSpool startup procedures, and IP PrintWay routing and options data sets to create objects (such as printer definitions and printer pool definitions) in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

- **Security**

You can use RACF® to restrict access to the Printer Inventory, the common message log, and operator commands that start and stop Infoprint Server daemons.

Windows client

The Infoprint Server Windows client consists of this program:

Infoprint Port Monitor

Software that runs on a Windows workstation. It lets you print files on z/OS printers just like you print files on local Windows printers. You can submit the files from any Windows application that has a printing function. After the Infoprint Port Monitor is installed and configured on the Windows system, it automatically sends documents to the Print Interface component of Infoprint Server.

Notes:

1. The Infoprint Port Monitor runs on Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, and Windows XP. The Infoprint Port Monitor also runs on Windows 98, NT, and Millennium Edition (Me), although IBM no longer supports it on these systems. This is because Microsoft no longer supports these operating systems.
2. Infoprint Server also supports printing from a Windows system with the Server Message Block (SMB) protocol and the Internet Printing Protocol (IPP). To use these protocols, Windows users do not need to install the Infoprint Port Monitor.

These related products also run on Windows systems. Although they are not part of the Infoprint Server Windows client, you might want to use them if your installation has IBM AFP printers or AFP documents:

- **AFP Printer Driver for Windows**

Creates output files in AFP format. Files in AFP format can be printed on IBM AFP printers. The driver can create output files that contain documents, overlays, or page segments. It can also create inline form definitions for printing documents with special options, such as printing on both sides of the paper.

- **AFP Viewer Plug-in for Windows**

Lets you view documents in AFP format. For example, documents downloaded from the z/OS system or documents on the Web. The viewer also lets you print AFP documents on IBM AFP printers and on non-AFP printers.

The Infoprint Port Monitor is shipped with Infoprint Server. You can also download it, the AFP Printer Driver for Windows, or the AFP Viewer Plug-in for Windows directly to your Windows system from the IBM Printing Systems Web site:

www.ibm.com/printers/download.html

Print Interface

The Print Interface component of Infoprint Server processes print requests received from both remote clients and local users. Figure 3 shows the steps that occur from the time Print Interface receives a print request until it allocates an output data set on the JES spool. An explanation of each step follows.

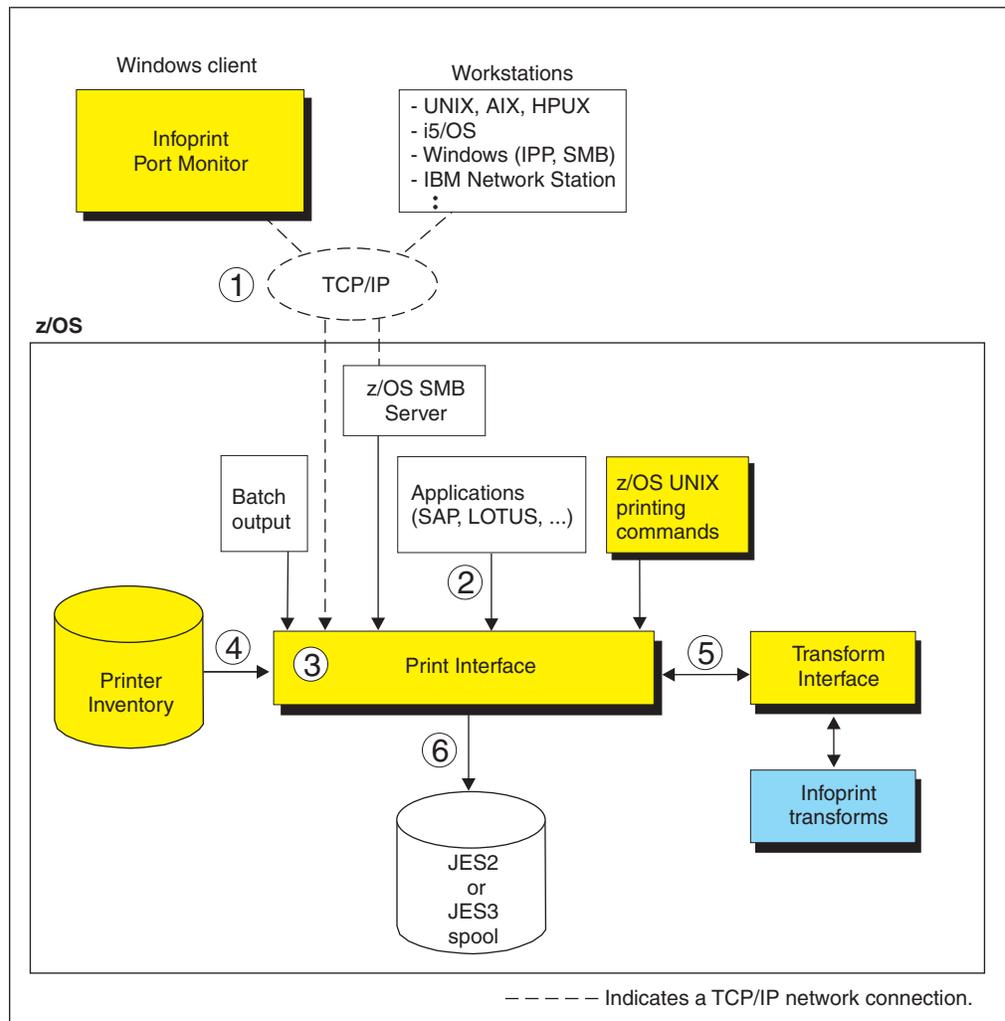


Figure 3. Print Interface system diagram

1. Users can submit print requests and query job status from remote clients in the TCP/IP network, using one of these TCP/IP protocols:
 - LPR protocol: The LPR protocol is defined by RFC 1179. Clients that use this protocol include:
 - The Infoprint Port Monitor. Infoprint Server provides this client (see “Windows client” on page 5).
 - The **lprafp** command for Windows and UNIX systems. This command lets you specify Infoprint Server job attributes. You can download this command from www.ibm.com/printers/download.html.
 - TCP/IP commands such as **lpr**, **enq**, and **lpq**.
 - An SAP R/3 application server that runs on a remote system.
 - Internet Printing Protocol (IPP): IPP is a standard protocol for printing over the Internet. An IPP client must run in the remote system.

- Server Message Block (SMB) printing protocol: SMB is the standard printing protocol that Windows systems use. The z/OS SMB server must be installed on the z/OS system to receive print requests. The z/OS SMB server uses Print Interface callable services to allocate output data sets on the JES spool and return print job status to the client.
2. Users can submit print requests from the local z/OS system using one of these methods:
 - Print Interface subsystem: Using the Print Interface subsystem, you can transform and print output data created by a batch application with minimal changes to your JCL.
 - AOPPRINT: Using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure, you can print existing MVS data sets and UNIX files.
 - z/OS UNIX printing commands (**lp**, **lpstat**, and **cancel**) that Infoprint Server provides: Using these commands, you can print MVS data sets and UNIX files, query the status of a print job, and cancel a print job. You can run these commands from the z/OS UNIX command line or from a UNIX application.
 - Infoprint Server SAP Output Management System (OMS): Using the Infoprint Server SAP OMS and the SAP R/3 Application Server for z/OS, SAP R/3 users can submit a print job and receive immediate notification about job events.
 3. Print Interface runs as a UNIX application that uses the services of z/OS UNIX System Services.

Print Interface accepts data in any format, including but not limited to these formats: line data, MO:DCA-P (also known as AFP), PostScript, PDF, PCL, SAP (OTF and ABAP), XML, and text.
 4. Each print request specifies the name of a printer definition in the Printer Inventory. The printer definition can describe a printer or an e-mail destination. Print Interface uses information in the printer definition to determine items, such as how to process the data or whether to transform the data.
 5. Print Interface can, in most cases, automatically detect the data format of the input data and validate that the printer accepts that data format. Print Interface can convert data between EBCDIC and ASCII. Also, it can use other Infoprint transform products to transform data into other formats for printing or e-mailing.
 6. For each print request, Print Interface dynamically allocates an output data set on the JES2 or JES3 spool using JES allocation parameters specified in the printer definition, including:
 - JES work-selection parameters, such as class, forms name, and destination. These parameters cause JES to direct the output data sets to the correct program, such as PSF or IP PrintWay.
 - Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) parameters, such as the name of a form definition and page definition. PSF uses these parameters when printing data on IBM AFP printers.

Some additional functions that Print Interface provides include:

- **Transforms**

Print Interface can transform data to line data or text format without using a separate transform product. It can:

- Transform text data into line data for printing on IBM AFP printers.
- Transform line data (for example, in a sequential data set or a partitioned data set) into text data for printing on a network printer or e-mailing.

Print Interface can also transform data to AFP format for printing on IBM AFP printers, and it can transform data to PCL, PostScript, or PDF format for printing

or e-mailing. To do these transforms, Print Interface uses an Infoprint transform product described in “Infoprint transforms” on page 19.

- **Validation of print requests**

Print Interface can validate, with some exceptions, that the document can print as requested on the selected printer. For example, Print Interface can reject documents with data formats that the printer does not support or that are too large to print on the selected printer.

- **Notification of completion**

Print Interface can notify users on the local z/OS system when processing of a document is complete and the data set has been removed from the JES spool. It can also notify users who request mail notification with a command, such as **lpr**, that uses the LPR to LPD protocol.

- **Operator control**

The operator can use tools such as SDSF and Infoprint Central to find output data sets that Print Interface writes to the JES spool. Infoprint Central can display additional status such as whether the output data sets (called *print jobs*) have completed successfully, have been retained due to failed transmission to LAN printers, or were deleted before printing.

- **Identification of output**

Print Interface retains the user ID of the job submitter for printing on separator pages and for display on the JES spool, so that the user ID can be printed on separator pages and the operator can see the name of the job submitter when the data set is on the JES spool.

- **Double-byte character set (DBCS) support**

Print Interface can convert DBCS data from one code page to another before writing the data to the JES spool.

- **Filters**

You can write filter programs to modify data before Print Interface writes the data to the JES spool. For example, a filter can add separator pages or transform data from one format to another.

- **SAP Output Management System (OMS)**

Print Interface provides an SAP OMS with a Callback daemon to support printing with the SAP R/3 Application Server for z/OS. The OMS and Callback daemon let SAP users print, cancel jobs, obtain job status, and receive immediate notification about job events.

The SAP-certified functions that Print Interface provides are:

- OMS Polling Interface
- OMS/XOM Callback Interface
- OMS Operations Supplement

For more information about SAP certification, visit the SAP Web site at www.sap.com/solutions/compsoft/cspdirectory. “Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on the z/OS system” describes this support.

The Print Interface LPD can print documents received from an SAP R/3 application server running on another system, such as an AIX or Windows system. “Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on a remote system” on page 10 describes this support.

Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on the z/OS system

Figure 4 on page 9 shows how the Print Interface SAP Output Management System (OMS), Callback daemon, and the SAP R/3 Application Server for z/OS fit into your

system. When the SAP R/3 Application Server runs on the same z/OS system, the Print Interface OMS receives print and status requests, and the Callback daemon provides immediate notification of job events. The SAP R/3 Application Server for z/OS and its spool work process must run on the same system as Infoprint Server. The Print Interface Callback daemon can return notification of job events to SAP R/3 application servers running on other SAP R/3 systems, provided that the SAP spool work process runs on the z/OS system.

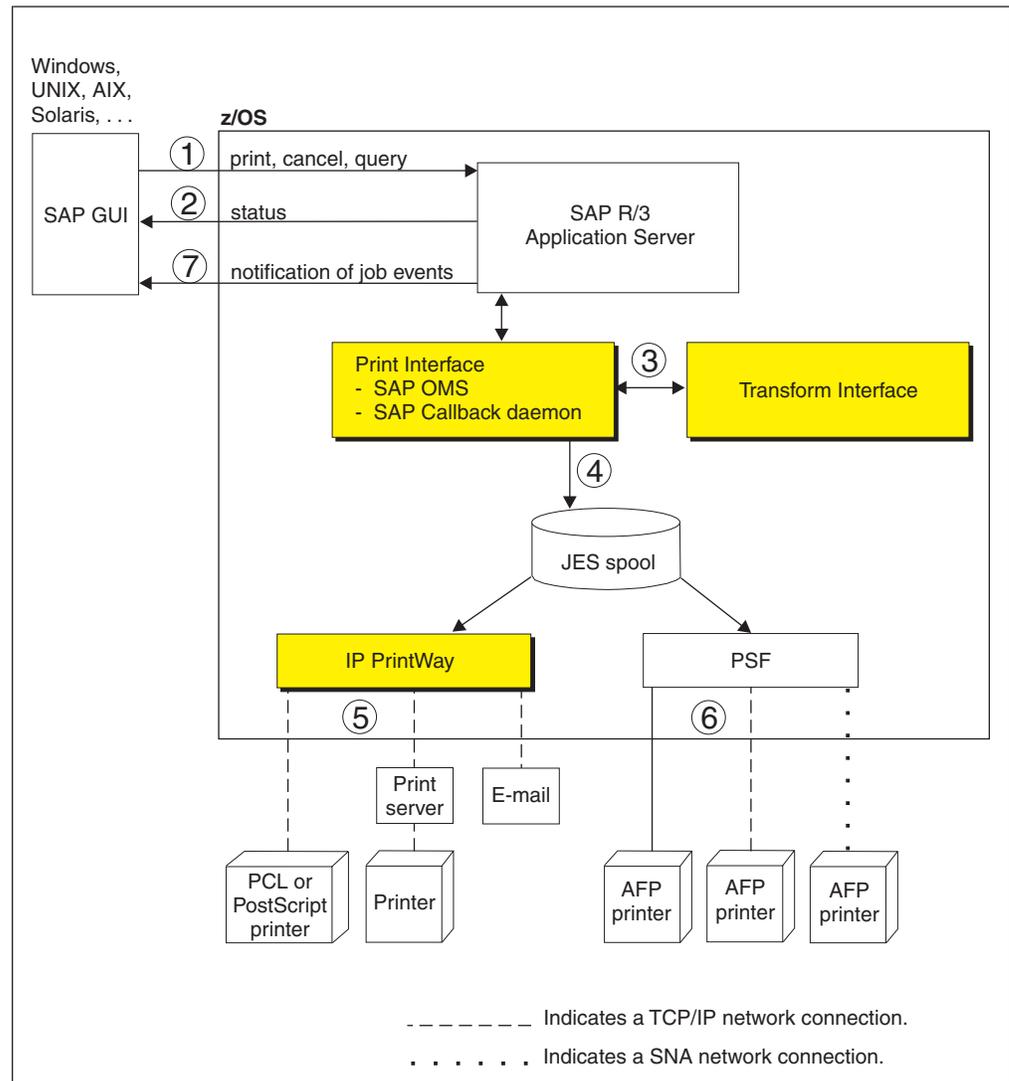


Figure 4. Printing SAP R/3 documents with an SAP R/3 application server running on a z/OS system

1. From an SAP R/3 GUI, users make print, cancel, job query, and device query requests to the SAP R/3 Application Server. These print requests specify the name of an SAP R/3 output device defined to the SAP R/3 system. The SAP administrator associates each output device with a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.
2. For a status request, the Print Interface SAP OMS returns the status of a print job or a list of print jobs that the printer is processing.
3. For a print request, Print Interface automatically detects the data format. It calls Transform Interface to transform the data to another format if the administrator has specified a filter in the printer definition. For example, if the data format is

| PCL or PostScript, Transform Interface can call the PCL to AFP transform or the
| PostScript to AFP transform to transform the data to AFP format for printing on
| an IBM AFP printer.

4. Print Interface creates an output data set on the JES spool. From the JES spool, IP PrintWay, PSF, or JES can print the document.
5. IP PrintWay selects data sets from the JES spool and transmits them to remote printers, print servers, or e-mail destinations.
6. PSF selects data sets from the JES spool and prints them on IBM AFP printers. The printers can be local, TCP/IP-attached, or SNA-attached.
7. As print jobs complete (successfully or unsuccessfully), the Print Interface SAP callback daemon sends notification back to the SAP R/3 system.

Print Interface with an SAP R/3 application server on a remote system

Figure 5 on page 11 shows how the Print Interface LPD and an SAP R/3 application server running on a remote system (such as AIX or Windows) fit into your system. When no SAP R/3 application server is running on the z/OS system, the Infoprint Server LPD (as opposed to the Infoprint Server OMS) receives print and status requests, and notification of job events does not occur.

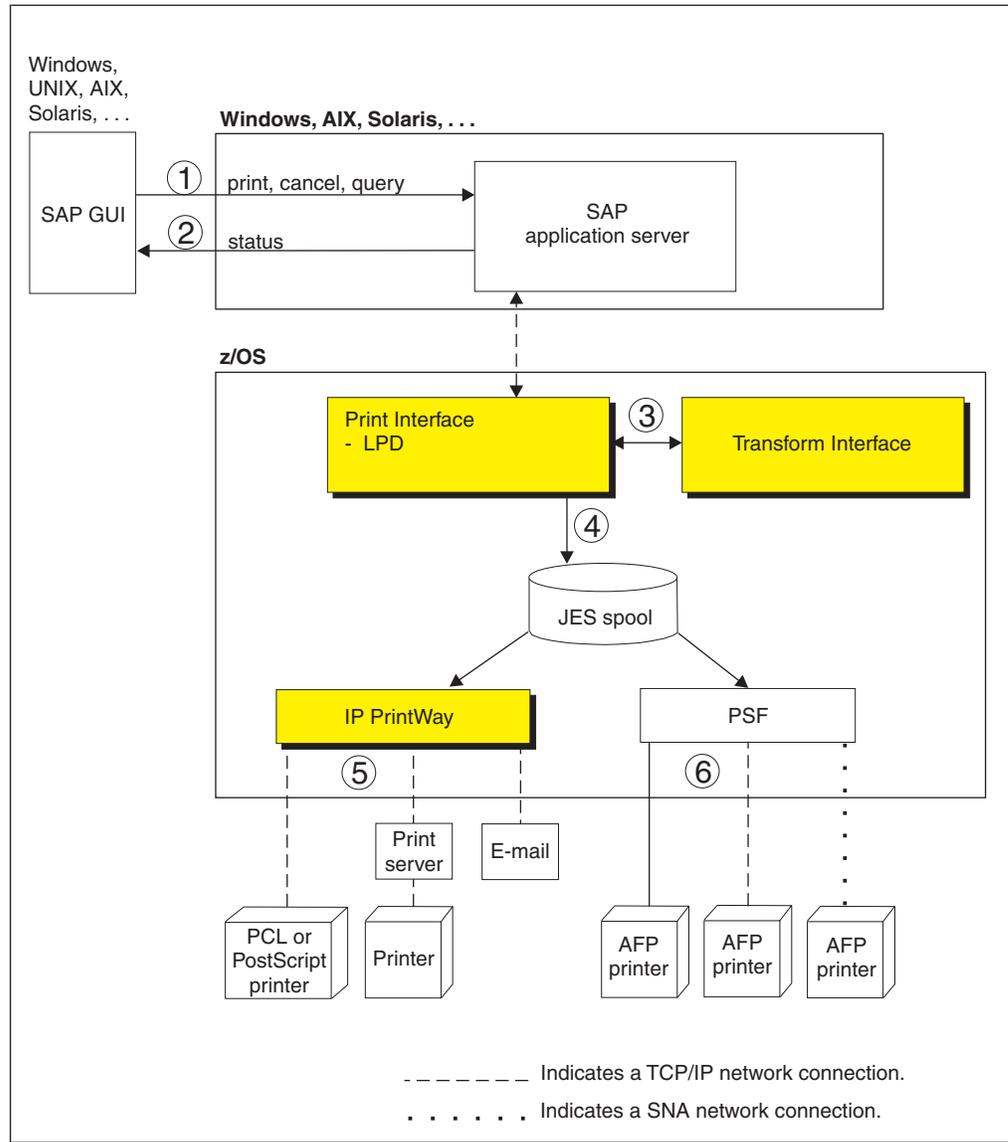


Figure 5. Printing SAP R/3 documents with an SAP R/3 application server running on a non-z/OS system

1. From an SAP R/3 GUI, users make print, cancel, job query, and device query requests to an SAP R/3 application server running on a remote system such as Windows, AIX, or Solaris. These print requests specify the name of an SAP R/3 output device that is defined to the SAP R/3 system. The SAP administrator associates each output device with a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.
2. For a status request, the Print Interface LPD returns the status of a print job or a list of print jobs that the printer is processing.
3. For a print request, Print Interface automatically detects the data format. It calls Transform Interface to transform the data to another format if the administrator has specified a filter in the printer definition. For example, if the data format is PCL or PostScript, Transform Interface can call the PCL to AFP transform or the PostScript to AFP transform to transform the data to AFP format for printing on an IBM AFP printer. The transform you need depends on the type of output the SAP R/3 output device creates.

4. Print Interface creates an output data set on the JES spool. From the JES spool, IP PrintWay, PSF, or JES can print the document, or IP PrintWay can send it to an e-mail destination.
5. IP PrintWay selects data sets from the JES spool and transmits them to remote printers or print servers or sends them to e-mail destinations.
6. PSF selects data sets from the JES spool and prints them on IBM AFP printers. The printers can be local, TCP/IP-attached, or SNA-attached.

NetSpool

The NetSpool component of Infoprint Server intercepts print data from VTAM applications, such as CICS and IMS; transforms the data streams to EBCDIC line data, PCL, PDF, or other formats that the printer accepts; and creates output data sets on the JES2 or JES3 spool. You can configure NetSpool so that you do not need to change existing VTAM applications. That is, existing VTAM applications can send print requests to NetSpool in the same manner as they currently send print requests to SNA network printers.

Figure 6 shows the steps that occur from the time VTAM applications send print requests to NetSpool printer logical units (LUs) until NetSpool allocates output data sets on the JES spool. An explanation of each step follows.

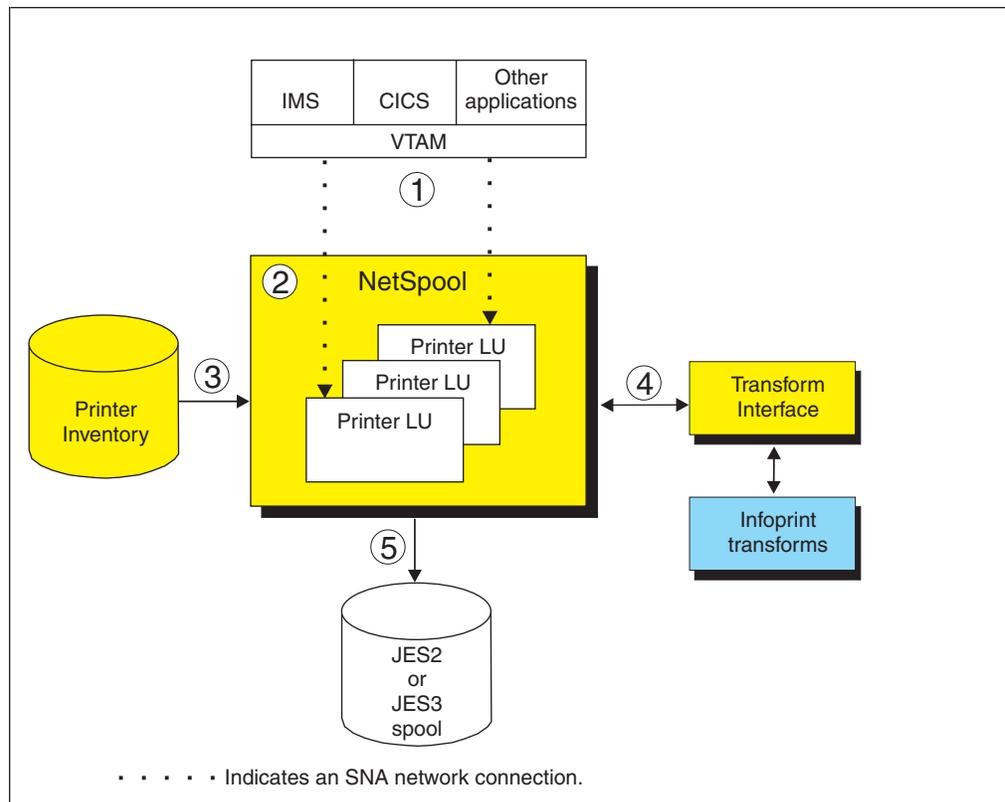


Figure 6. NetSpool system diagram

1. VTAM applications, such as CICS or IMS, establish communication sessions with NetSpool printer logical units (LUs) instead of with SNA-network printers. Each NetSpool printer LU must be defined to VTAM as an application logical-unit (LU).

NetSpool can process these types of VTAM data streams:

- SNA character string (SCS) data over an LU type 1 session
 - 3270 data over an LU type 3 or LU type 0 session
 - A binary data stream over an LU type 0, type 1, or type 3 session
2. NetSpool runs as a VTAM application on the same or different z/OS system. NetSpool can process VTAM print requests sent to different NetSpool printer LUs.
 3. The administrator defines each NetSpool printer LU in a printer definition or printer pool definition in the Printer Inventory. NetSpool uses information in the printer definition to format data into lines and pages, transform data to a format that the printer accepts, and group the data into output data sets.
 4. NetSpool can transform SCS and 3270 data streams to EBCDIC line data or ASCII PCL data streams. Also, it can use other Infoprint transform products to convert line data to other formats for printing or e-mailing.
 5. NetSpool dynamically allocates output data sets on the JES2 or JES3 spool using JES allocation parameters specified in the printer definition, including:
 - JES work-selection parameters, such as class, forms name, and destination. These parameters cause JES to direct the output data sets to the correct program, such as IP PrintWay or PSF.
 - Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) parameters, such as the name of a form definition and page definition. PSF can use these parameters when printing data on IBM AFP printers.
 - Distribution information, such as name and address, which can be printed on output header pages.

Additional functions that NetSpool provides are:

- **Transforms**

NetSpool can transform data to line data or PCL format without using a separate transform product. It can:

- Transform SCS and 3270 data streams into line data streams. Line data can be printed on IBM AFP printers.
- Transform SCS and 3270 data streams into PCL data streams. PCL data can be printed on network printers.

For information about how NetSpool transforms SCS and 3270 data streams to line data or PCL format, see Appendix C, “NetSpool support for SCS code points,” on page 179 and Appendix D, “NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points,” on page 189.

NetSpool can transform data to PDF or PostScript format using an Infoprint transform product described in “Infoprint transforms” on page 19. (NetSpool first transforms SCS and 3270 data to line data, and then uses the transform).

- **Validation of print requests**

NetSpool can validate, with some exceptions, that the document can print as requested on the selected printer. For example, NetSpool can reject documents that are too large to print on the selected printer.

- **Operator control**

The operator can control NetSpool LUs from Infoprint Central, from the system console, or from extended MCS consoles. For example, the operator can display the status of NetSpool LUs, stop them, and start them.

The operator can use tools such as SDSF and Infoprint Central to find output data sets that NetSpool writes to the JES spool. Infoprint Central can display additional status such as whether the output data sets (called *print jobs*) completed successfully, were retained due to failed transmission to LAN printers,

or were deleted before printing.

- **Broadcasting output**

You can print output to several printers at the same time. Also, you can print output and send it to e-mail destinations at the same time. To do this, the administrator creates a printer pool definition in the Printer Inventory. When VTAM application data is submitted to a printer pool definition, NetSpool creates multiple output data sets on the JES spool.

- **Exits and filters**

System programmers can write and install exits to customize NetSpool processing. NetSpool exits can add data to the beginning of output data sets, map graphic escape characters to other printable characters, and modify or delete transparent data in SCS data streams. System programmers can also write filter programs to provide their own data stream transforms.

- **Binary data support**

The administrator can request in the printer definition that NetSpool treat the data stream as binary data. NetSpool writes binary data to the output data set as variable length records without formatting the data and without rejecting unsupported commands, orders, or data. This function is useful if you want to pass through all data without change and without including transparent (TRN) controls.

- **Owner and job attribute support**

VTAM application programmers can embed the **owner** job attribute and other Infoprint Server job attributes in the application's print data that is sent to NetSpool. Application programmers might want to embed the **owner** job attribute to help identify the owner of printed output or the user to charge in an accounting system for printing jobs. Application programmers might want to embed other job attributes, such as **forms**, **page-definition**, or **form-definition**. Also, the administrator can specify a NetSpool default owner in the printer definition.

IP PrintWay

The IP PrintWay component of Infoprint Server transmits output data sets from the JES spool to remote printers or print servers and to e-mail destinations. You can run either IP PrintWay basic mode or IP PrintWay extended mode:

- IP PrintWay basic mode, the original mode of operation, uses the z/OS Functional Subsystem Interface (FSI) to obtain output data sets from the JES spool. IBM does not plan additional enhancements to IP PrintWay basic mode.
- IP PrintWay extended mode uses the z/OS Sysout Application Programming Interface (SAPI) to obtain output data sets from the JES spool. It provides better performance, improved usability, and more function than IP PrintWay basic mode.

IP PrintWay basic mode and IP PrintWay extended mode use the same printer definitions in the Printer Inventory.

IP PrintWay can use one of these protocols to transmit output data sets to printers:

- **LPR:** The LPR protocol is a TCP/IP protocol defined by RFC 1179. An LPD that adheres to RFC 1179 must be running in the remote printer or system.
- **Direct-sockets:** The direct sockets printing protocol is a TCP/IP protocol in which data is transmitted directly to a designated port. The remote printer or print server must support direct sockets printing.
- **Internet Printing Protocol (IPP):** IPP is a standard TCP/IP protocol for printing over the Internet. An IPP Server must be running in the remote printer or system.

- **Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM):** IP PrintWay can print on printers that are defined to VTAM as LU type 0, LU type 1, or LU type 3. Supported output data streams are SNA character string (SCS) and Data Stream Compatible/Data Stream Extended (DSC/DSE).

Infoprint Coaxial Printer Support for z/OS (5655-N62) is required to print on VTAM-controlled printers.

- **E-mail:** IP PrintWay can use the z/OS UNIX sendmail function to send print output to one or more e-mail addresses. IP PrintWay sends the output, which can be in any data format, as an e-mail attachment.

Tip: IP PrintWay basic mode cannot transmit data sets larger than 2 gigabytes to a remote LPD. Also, depending on the IP PrintWay options the administrator selects in the printer definition, IP PrintWay basic mode might not be able to transmit data sets larger than 2 gigabytes to a remote printer that uses the IPP or direct-sockets printing protocol, or to e-mail destinations. This restriction does not apply to IP PrintWay extended mode.

Figure 7 shows the steps that occur from the time IP PrintWay selects output data sets from the JES pool until it transmits them to the printer or e-mail destination and then deletes them from the JES pool. An explanation of each step follows.

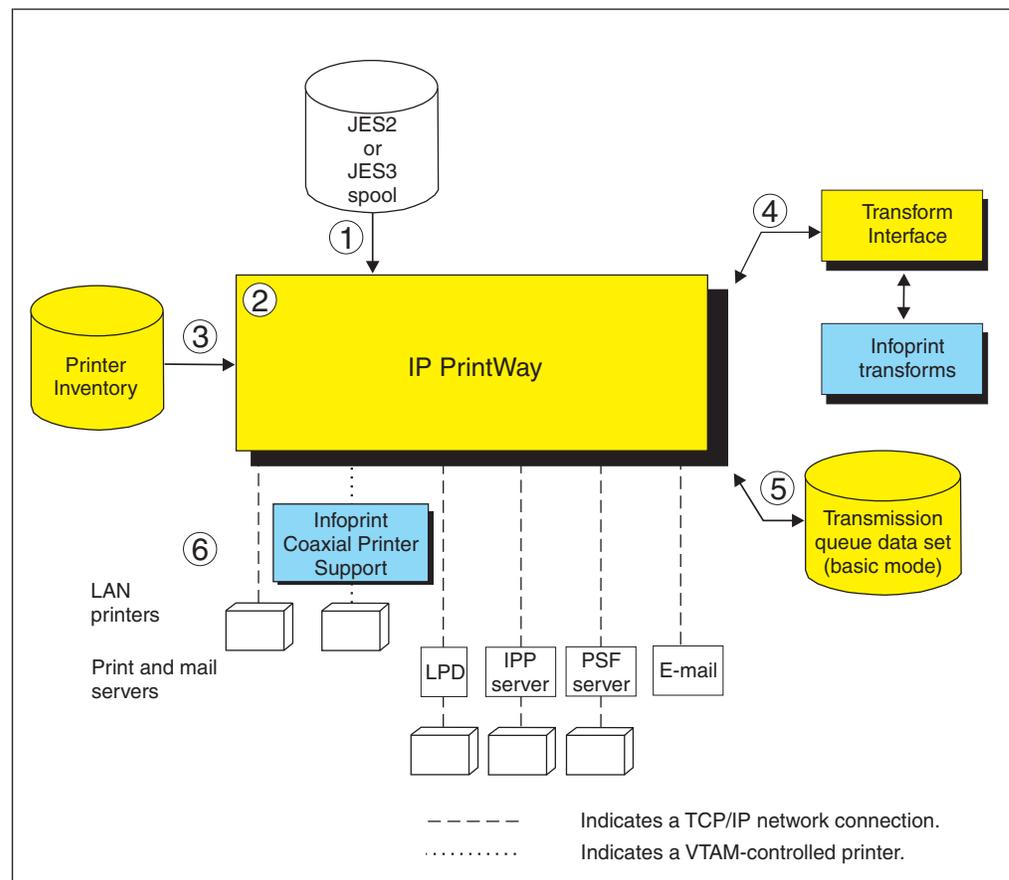


Figure 7. IP PrintWay system diagram

1. IP PrintWay selects output data sets from the JES pool. IP PrintWay can select data sets that were allocated on the JES pool by NetSpool or Print Interface,

or data sets submitted from z/OS batch jobs using JCL. The data sets can contain line data, ASCII text data, or formatted data, such as PCL, PostScript, SAP, or MO:DCA-P (AFP) data.

2. IP PrintWay extended mode uses the SAPI interface to select output data sets from the JES spool. IP PrintWay basic mode runs as a JES functional subsystem (FSS). An IP PrintWay basic mode functional subsystem application (FSA) uses the FSI interface to select output data sets from the JES spool.

3. IP PrintWay uses information in printer definitions in the Printer Inventory to process data sets, select the transmission protocol, and obtain printer addresses. IP PrintWay can, instead, use the printer's IP address specified on the OUTPUT JCL statement or in an Infoprint Server job attribute.

IP PrintWay recognizes data sets allocated on the JES spool by Print Interface and NetSpool and does not convert data from EBCDIC to ASCII or format the data if Print Interface or NetSpool has already converted data to ASCII. For other data sets, IP PrintWay can convert data between EBCDIC and ASCII, can add a header to each page, and can format data using the carriage-control characters in line data, an FCB, or pagination attributes specified in the printer definition.

4. IP PrintWay extended mode can, in most cases, automatically detect the input data format and transform data into the format required by the printer or e-mail destination. IP PrintWay basic mode can transform data by resubmitting the data stream to Print Interface. To do transforms, IP PrintWay uses transforms that Infoprint transform products provide.

5. When you run IP PrintWay extended mode, operators can use Infoprint Central to work with output data sets that IP PrintWay is processing or has retained on the JES spool. In addition, Infoprint Central lets you work with data sets that IP PrintWay has not yet selected for processing.

When you run IP PrintWay basic mode, the IP PrintWay transmission queue data set contains information about output data sets that IP PrintWay is processing or has retained on the JES spool. Operators must use Infoprint Server ISPF panels to manage these data sets.

6. IP PrintWay transmits data sets to the printer, print server, or e-mail destination using the protocol selected in the printer definition: LPR, direct sockets, IPP, e-mail, or VTAM. IP PrintWay can also transmit LPD options and IPP job attributes to the printer's LPDs and IPP Servers. For example, IP PrintWay can transmit information that the LPD prints on a separator page.

Additional functions that IP PrintWay provides include:

- **Retry**

IP PrintWay can retry an unsuccessful transmission for a specified number of times at a specified interval. Retry limits and retry times can be specified in the printer definition and on an OUTPUT JCL statement. In addition to the requested retries, IP PrintWay retries an unsuccessful transmission automatically for a short period of time right after transmission.

If an error occurs in the middle of a print job, IP PrintWay restarts printing from the beginning of the print job. However, IP PrintWay extended mode can restart printing after the last page that printed successfully if the printer supports Hewlett Packard (HP) Printer Job Language (PCL) and the direct sockets printing protocol. The administrator must request in the printer definition that IP PrintWay extended mode restart printing after the last successful page.

- **Retention of jobs on the JES spool**

After successfully transmitting each data set, or after completing the requested number of transmission attempts, IP PrintWay can retain the data set on the JES

spool forever or for a period of time. Retention periods can be specified in the printer definition or on an OUTPUT JCL statement.

- **Transforms**

IP PrintWay can transform line data to text format for printing on a network printer or e-mailing without using a separate transform product.

IP PrintWay can transform data to PCL, PDF, or PostScript format for printing or e-mailing using one of the Infoprint transform products described in “Infoprint transforms” on page 19.

- **Validation of print requests**

IP PrintWay extended mode can validate, with some exceptions, that the document can print as requested on the selected printer. For example, IP PrintWay extended mode can reject documents with data formats that the printer does not support or that are too large to print on the selected printer.

- **Operator control**

When you run IP PrintWay extended mode, the operator can use tools such as SDSF and Infoprint Central to work with output data sets (called *print jobs*) that are intended for IP PrintWay or that IP PrintWay has retained. In addition, Infoprint Central lets you delete, hold, and move print jobs that IP PrintWay extended mode is processing. Infoprint Central can display additional status such as whether the print jobs have completed successfully, were retained due to failed transmission to LAN printers, or were deleted before printing.

When you run IP PrintWay basic mode, the operator must use Infoprint Server ISPF panels to work with output data sets that IP PrintWay is processing or has retained on the JES spool.

- **Job selection rules**

When you run IP PrintWay extended mode, the administrator defines job selection rules in the Printer Inventory to specify which print jobs to select. The operator can use Infoprint Central to start and stop these job selection rules, or the administrator can automate the starting and stopping of job selection rules.

- **Printer selection using an OUTPUT JCL statement**

On an OUTPUT JCL statement, a user can select the printer definition by specifying either (1) the name of the printer definition in the FSSDATA parameter or (2) the DEST, CLASS, or FORMS parameter (or a combination of these parameters) associated with the printer definition.

Users can also specify the IP address for the printer directly on the OUTPUT JCL statement, thereby eliminating the need for the administrator to create a printer definition for each printer in the Printer Inventory.

- **SMF accounting**

| For each data set processed, IP PrintWay writes a System Management Facility
| (SMF) type 6 record. The SMF type 6 record identifies the job submitter and the
| address of the printer. It also contains the number of bytes that were transmitted
| to the printer. IP PrintWay extended mode can also record the number of pages
| that printed successfully if the printer supports Hewlett Packard (HP) Printer Job
| Language (PJL) and the direct sockets printing protocol. The administrator must
| request in the printer definition that IP PrintWay extended mode record the
| number of pages.

- **Exits and filters**

| IP PrintWay lets you write exits to customize IP PrintWay processing. For
| example, exits can change the IP address of the remote printer, add separator
| pages, specify printer commands in document headers and trailers, and modify
| SMF accounting records. You can also write filter programs to provide your own
| data stream transforms.

- **Transmission order**

IP PrintWay preserves the order of the data sets on the JES spool when transmitting data sets. IP PrintWay retains this order even if the transmission of the data sets must be retried. If a JES output group contains more than one output data set, IP PrintWay acquires all of the data sets in the output group before transmitting any of them and can transmit these data sets to the printer as a single file. Although the data sets are a single file, each data set starts printing on a new page.

- **Printer commands**

The administrator can specify printer commands for IP PrintWay to send to the printer before or after the data to be printed. Printer commands can be used to change fonts or switch between simplex and duplex printing. The administrator can specify printer commands in the printer definition or in the Begin Data Set exit. The Begin Data Set exit lets you specify different printer commands for each data set.

- **IPsec data encryption**

The IP security function of z/OS Communications Server can encrypt data that IP PrintWay sends to printers and print servers that support Internet Protocol security (IPsec). Encrypting data ensures the confidentiality of the data that you send to the printer.

Transform Interface

The Transform Interface component of Infoprint Server communicates with transforms that Infoprint transform products provide. Transforms convert data from one format to another, for example, from PCL to AFP format and from AFP to PDF format.

Transform Interface can communicate with transforms that run on the z/OS system and on non-z/OS systems. For a list of the Infoprint transform products that Transform Interface supports, see “Infoprint transforms” on page 19.

Figure 8 shows how Transform Interface fits into your system. An explanation of each step follows.

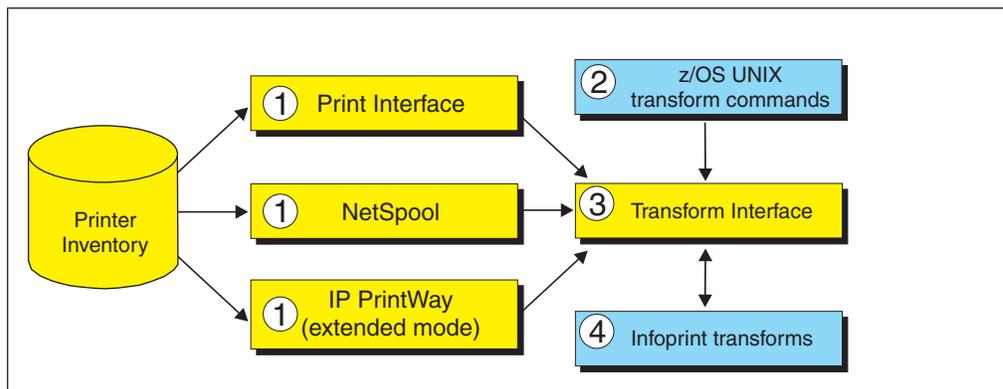


Figure 8. Transform Interface system diagram

1. When processing a print request, Print Interface, NetSpool, and IP PrintWay extended mode call Transform Interface to transform data from one format to another if the administrator specifies a transform filter in the printer definition. The administrator can specify a different transform filter for each data format. Infoprint Server and Infoprint transforms provide these transform filters:

- **aoprxf.so**: This filter sends data to Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux to be transformed.
 - **aoprform.dll**: This filter sends data to Infoprint Manager for AIX or Windows for transform.
 - An Infoprint transform filter: Some Infoprint transform products provide transform filters. For example, Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS provides the **afp2pdf.dll** filter, which transforms data from AFP to PDF format.
- Tip:** IP PrintWay basic mode transforms data by resubmitting it to the Print Interface component. This function is called the *resubmit for filtering* function.
2. z/OS job submitters can specify one of these z/OS UNIX commands to transform data without printing it:
 - **remotexf** command: This command sends data to Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux for transform.
 - An Infoprint transform command: Some Infoprint transform products provide z/OS UNIX transform commands. For example, Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS provides the **afp2pdf** command, which transforms data from AFP to PDF format.
 3. Transform Interface communicates with the transform:
 - If the transform runs on z/OS, the Infoprint Server Transform Manager (part of Transform Interface) starts and stops the transform daemons, using configuration information specified by the administrator. (The Infoprint Server Transform Manager does not start the SAP to AFP transform because this transform is not implemented as a daemon.)
 - If the transform runs on a non-z/OS system, Transform Interface sends the data to the transform.
 4. The transform converts the data from one format to another.

Infoprint transforms

IBM provides several separately priced Infoprint transform products that convert data from one format to another. Some of these products run on the z/OS system, while others run on other systems. The documentation for each transform product describes the supported functions and limitations of the transforms.

Table 3 lists the transform products that you can use with Infoprint Server, the transforms each product currently provides, and where you can find more information about the transforms and how to customize them.

Table 3. Transforms that work with Infoprint Server

Transform product	Transform	See this book:
Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS (5655-N60)	PCL to AFP PDF to AFP PostScript to AFP SAP to AFP	<i>Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS</i>
Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)	AFP to PCL	<i>Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>
Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)	AFP to PDF	<i>Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>
Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)	AFP to PostScript	<i>Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>

Table 3. Transforms that work with Infoprint Server (continued)

Transform product	Transform	See this book:
Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS (5655-J66)	XML to AFP XML to PDF	<i>Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS</i>
Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS (5655-J65)	Xerox to AFP	<i>Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS: Customization and Usage</i>
Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux (5639-P51)	GIF to AFP JPEG to AFP PCL to AFP PDF to AFP PostScript to AFP TIFF to AFP	<i>Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux</i>
Infoprint Manager for AIX (5785-E42)	PCL to AFP PDF to AFP PostScript to AFP	<i>Infoprint Manager for AIX: Procedures</i>
Infoprint Manager for Windows (5639-I27)	PCL to AFP PDF to AFP PostScript to AFP	<i>Infoprint Manager for Windows: Procedures</i>

Infoprint Central

Infoprint Central is a Web-based print management system primarily for help desk operators. However, authorized job submitters can also use it. Infoprint Central requires the z/OS HTTP Server and a Web browser. No applications other than a Web browser need to be installed on users' workstations. Supported browsers include Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 (and higher), Netscape Navigator 7.0 (and higher), and IBM Home Page Reader 4.0 (and higher).

With Infoprint Central you can:

- **Work with print jobs:** You can find and work with print jobs on the JES spool. Plus, you can see more information about print jobs that Infoprint Server processes. For example, you can see whether an Infoprint Server print job completed successfully and where it printed – even if the print job is no longer on the JES spool.

You can use several different search criteria to find print jobs. After you find a print job, you can delete, hold, release, move, or change the priority of the print job. And, you can see all messages in the common message log for the print job.

Tip: A print job is typically one output data set. However, a print job can consist of several output data sets submitted together in the same batch job. In JES2, a print job is called an *output group*.

- **Work with printers:** You can find and work with printers that are defined in the Printer Inventory – including IBM AFP printers that PSF controls (called *PSF printers*), and TCP/IP-attached and SNA-attached printers to which IP PrintWay extended mode sends print jobs (called *IP PrintWay printers*). You can find and work with IP PrintWay printers only when you run IP PrintWay extended mode.

You can use a variety of search criteria to find printers. After you find a printer, you can see its status, the printer's job queue, and other properties of the printer. Also, you can do these printer actions:

- PSF printers: Start, stop, space, interrupt, pause (JES2 only), ping, turn online, turn offline, and reset. Also, you can change forms and other job-selection criteria, and you can link to the printer's Web page.
- IP PrintWay printers: Start, stop, redirect, restore, ping, turn online, turn offline, and reset. Also, you can see all the messages from Infoprint Server for that one printer, and you can link to the printer's Web page.

Some printer actions (ping, turn online, turn offline, and reset) are available only for TCP/IP-attached printers.

- **Work with NetSpool logical units:** You can work with any NetSpool logical units (LUs) that are defined to NetSpool in the Printer Inventory and also defined to VTAM.

You can find LUs by name. After you find a NetSpool LU, you can start and stop it. When you start an LU, that LU is started in both Infoprint Server and VTAM. Likewise, when you stop an LU, that LU is stopped in both Infoprint Server and VTAM. Also, you can display information about the current VTAM session established with a NetSpool LU.

You cannot work with NetSpool LUs if more than one NetSpool task uses the same Printer Inventory. Instead, you must use NetSpool commands and VTAM commands.

- **Display printer definitions:** You can display the properties of any printer definition in the Printer Inventory. You can use a variety of search criteria to find printer definitions, including the printer definition name and the printer's location. This can help you find the name of a printer in your area.
- **Check system status:** You can see the status of all Infoprint Server daemons and tasks. This can help you determine the cause of a printing problem. Also, you can start and stop IP PrintWay job selection rules to change which print jobs IP PrintWay extended mode processes.

Additional functions that Infoprint Central provides are:

- **Security**

You can use the HTTP Server protection facility to restrict access to Infoprint Central. In addition, you can use RACF to restrict access to print jobs, IP PrintWay printers, PSF printers, NetSpool logical units, IP PrintWay job selection rules, and Infoprint Server daemons.

- **Auditing**

You can find out who used Infoprint Central to do actions on print jobs, IP PrintWay printers, PSF printers, and NetSpool LUs. For example, a message in the log for an Infoprint Server print job identifies who deleted the print job.

Tip: When you log on to Infoprint Central, you can log on to only one z/OS system. You can see all the print jobs, printer queues, and Infoprint Server messages for that one z/OS system only. To see print jobs, printer queues, and messages for more than one system, you can open separate instances of your Web browser and log on to several z/OS systems at a time.

SNMP subagent

The Infoprint Server SNMP subagent, with support that PSF and the z/OS SNMP agent provide, lets administrators monitor printer characteristics (such as the printer resolution) and printer status (such as paper jams) for any printer that PSF controls. Also, administrators can be notified as soon as an intervention situation (such as a paper jam) occurs on the printer. This support does not let administrators change any printer characteristics.

To monitor PSF printers, the z/OS SNMP agent must be configured and an SNMP manager, such as IBM Network Printer Manager (NPM) for the Web, must be installed.

You can monitor PSF printers that do not contain internal SNMP agents, such as the IBM 3900 printer, and also PSF printers that have internal SNMP agents but are not TCP/IP-attached to PSF. You can also monitor PSF TCP/IP-attached printers that contain internal SNMP agents. However, consider defining PSF printers that have internal SNMP agents directly to the SNMP manager. When you define a printer directly to the SNMP manager, you can also monitor printer statistics and change some printer characteristics. See the documentation for your printers to determine if they have internal SNMP agents.

Figure 9 shows how the SNMP subagent fits into your system. An explanation of each step follows.

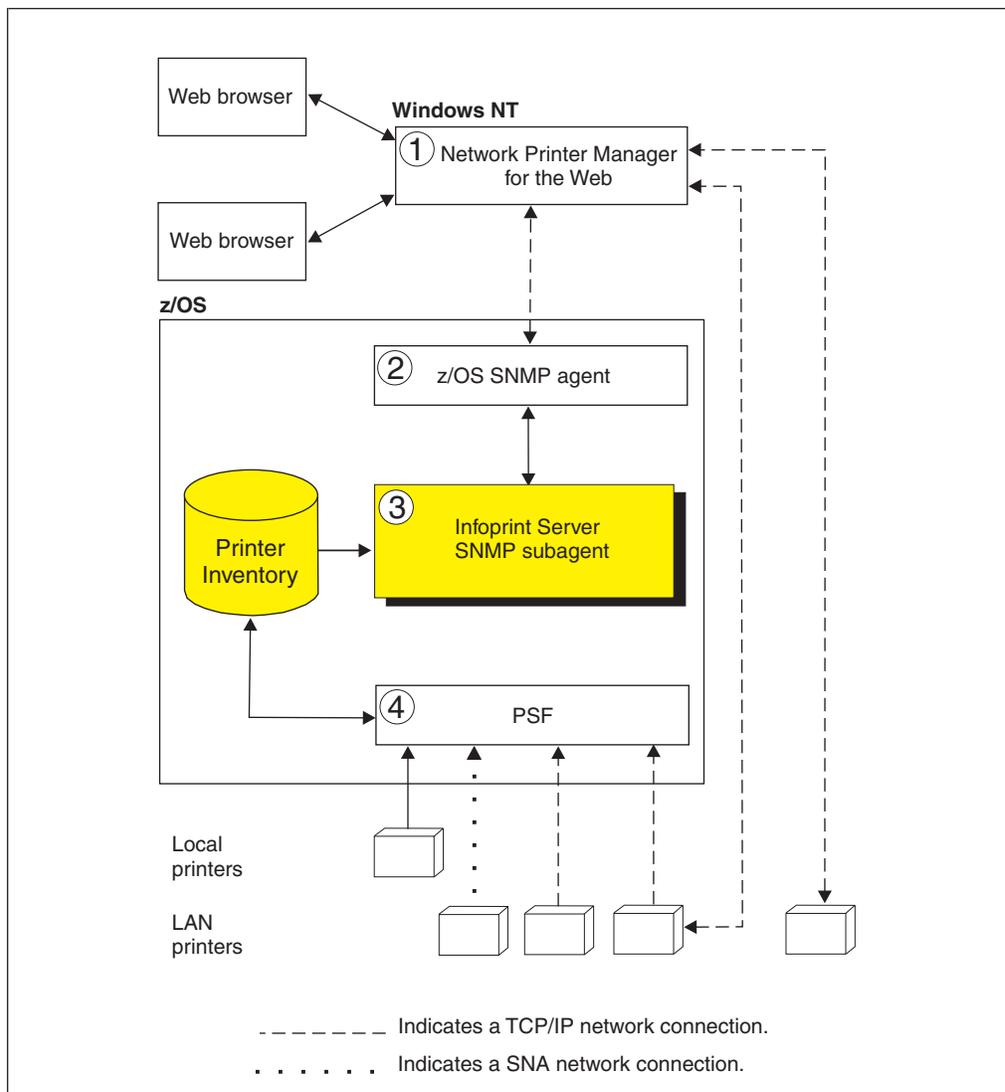


Figure 9. SNMP subagent system diagram

1. To monitor PSF printers, you must install an SNMP manager. You can install any SNMP manager that communicates with an SNMP agent that supports the

general printer MIB (defined in RFC 1759) and has implemented support for multiple printers defined with one IP address.

One SNMP manager that provides the required support is IBM Network Printer Manager (NPM) for the Web, which is shown in Figure 9 on page 22. You can download NPM from the IBM Printing Systems Division Web site. Administrators can use a Java-enabled version of Netscape Navigator or Microsoft Internet Explorer to monitor PSF printers, while the NPM server runs on a Windows system. Note that NPM limits the number of PSF printers an administrator can monitor at the same time. See the NPM online help for the maximum number of printers NPM lets you monitor.

As shown in the figure, the SNMP manager (NPM) can also communicate directly with any TCP/IP-attached printer that contains an internal SNMP agent. PSF can control this printer, but it is not necessary.

2. The SNMP agent, part of the z/OS Communications Server, communicates with the SNMP manager and with the Infoprint Server SNMP subagent.
3. The Infoprint Server SNMP subagent communicates with PSF through the Printer Inventory. PSF stores printer characteristics and printer status in the Printer Inventory for any printer that has SNMP-reporting enabled. (The administrator enables SNMP reporting in the FSA definition for the PSF printer). The SNMP subagent transmits the information stored by PSF to the SNMP manager through the z/OS SNMP agent. The SNMP subagent also notifies the SNMP manager immediately when PSF detects a change to printer characteristics or printer status.
4. PSF obtains printer characteristics and printer status from any PSF-controlled printer. The PSF printer can be channel-attached, TCP/IP-attached, or SNA-attached. However, the PSF printer cannot be attached using the Download for z/OS feature of PSF.

If a PSF-controlled printer is shared with another printing application, and is not connected to PSF when an intervention required situation occurs, PSF cannot report the change in printer status.

Chapter 2. Using Infoprint Server z/OS UNIX commands

This chapter describes the z/OS UNIX commands of Infoprint Server:

Commands	See page
cancel—Cancel a print job	29
lp—Print a file	31
lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs	41
remotexf—Transform data remotely	46

Using the commands, you can:

- Cancel print jobs.
- Print UNIX files and MVS data sets on any printer that your administrator has defined in a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory. The printers can be local printers that are attached directly to z/OS, or remote printers in a TCP/IP or SNA network.
- Send UNIX files and MVS data sets to any e-mail destination that your administrator has defined in a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.
- Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs.
- Transform data from one format to another remotely using Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transforms.

The commands provide enhanced functions over the commands of the same name that are described in *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*. For example, you can:

- Specify options such as duplexing or a special overlay.
- Display the status of your print request.
- Cancel a print request.

You do not need to change the printing commands in your UNIX applications when you port them to z/OS because the commands conform to the UNIX standards:

- The **lp** command conforms to the Single UNIX Specification Version 3 standard.
- The **cancel** and **lpstat** commands conform to the X/Open Portability Guide Issue 4 Version 2 (XPG4.2) standard.

Online help for Infoprint Server commands

To get online help about Infoprint Server commands, use the **man** command. You can view man pages only in English. If the correct man pages are not displayed, specify this path on the **-M** option of the **man** command, or add it to your **MANPATH** environment variable ahead of other values:

```
/usr/lpp/Printsrv/man/En_US
```

Messages sent from Infoprint Server commands

The Infoprint Server commands send messages to your console. These commands can send messages in English or Japanese. If the messages do not appear in the language you want, add one of these values to your **NLSPATH** environment variable ahead of the other values in the environment variable:

English /usr/lpp/Printsrv/En_US/%N

Japanese /usr/lpp/Printsrv/Ja_JP/%N

In addition, the **LANG** environment variable controls the language used for messages from Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux.

Transforming files to and from AFP format

Usually, you do not have to worry about transforming your data to another format. If an IBM Infoprint transform product is installed, Infoprint Server automatically calls the appropriate transform when you submit a print request to a printer definition (for a printer or for an e-mail destination) that your administrator has configured for transformation.

However, you might want to transform a file without printing it in these situations:

- You intend to print a file many times. In this case, it is more efficient to transform the file once and print the output than to transform the file every time you print it.
- You want to present your document on the Web.

Transforms to AFP format

While Infoprint Server lets you submit data in many different formats, Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) printers print the AFP data stream.

Tip: Documents in AFP format are also called *Mixed Object Document Content Architecture™ for Presentation (MO:DCA-P)* documents.

IBM Infoprint transform products can convert files to AFP format from non-AFP data streams, such as PCL, PDF, and PostScript.

The transform products that convert files to AFP format are:

- Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS (5655-N60)
- Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS (5655-J66)
- Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS (5655-J65)
- Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux (5639-P51)

Transforms from AFP format

IBM Infoprint transform products can convert files from AFP format into PCL, PDF, and PostScript. They let you print files in AFP format on PCL and PostScript printers, and transform an AFP file to PDF format for viewing on a workstation.

The transform products that convert files from AFP format are:

- Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
- Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
- Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)

How do you...

This section is an overview of the rest of this chapter. It tells you what Infoprint Server command you need to use for a printing task and sends you to the right place to get more information.

Print a file?

To print one or more files, use the **lp** command. For example, to print three copies of `myfile1` and `myfile2` on `Printer2`, which is defined in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory, enter:

```
lp -d Printer2 -n 3 myfile1 myfile2
```

For more information, see “lp—Print a file” on page 31.

Send a file to an e-mail destination?

To send one or more files to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer, use the **lp** command. Infoprint Server can first transform data in the files into a format that is suitable for viewing; for example, into PDF format.

For example, to send files `myfile1` and `myfile2` to e-mail destination `dept123`, which is defined in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory, enter:

```
lp -d dept123 myfile1 myfile2
```

The recipients listed in the printer definition receive two separate e-mails.

For more information, see “lp—Print a file” on page 31.

Print or e-mail files with special requirements?

You can use Infoprint Server *job attributes* to describe special requirements. Attributes specify things like these:

- Whether to print on one or both sides of the paper
- Resources like fonts, page definitions, form definitions, and overlays
- Text to print on the separator sheet or the subject of the e-mail

Use the **-o** option of the **lp** command to specify attribute values when you print a file or send a print file to an e-mail destination. For example, you want to print file `special.job` on both sides of the paper that is loaded in input tray top of `Printer2`. You want to print one overlay, `010DD`, on all the front sides of the paper and another, `01EVEN`, on all the back sides. Both overlays reside in a library called `MYOVR.LIBRARY`. Enter:

```
lp -d Printer2 -o "input-tray=top duplex=yes
overlay-front=010DD overlay-back=01EVEN
resource-library=MYOVR.LIBRARY" special.job
```

Instead of entering all the attributes on the command line, you can store them in an attributes file. If the attributes file is called `myatts`, enter:

```
lp -d Printer2 -o attributes=myatts special.job
```

For a list of job attributes and a description of the use and values of each one, see “Job attribute listing” on page 53. For information about attributes files, see “Attributes files” on page 52. For information about the **-o** option of the **lp** command, see “lp—Print a file” on page 31.

Find out where the printers are?

Use the **lpstat** command to display printer definition names and locations. For example, to see the names and locations of all printers and e-mail destinations known to Infoprint Server, enter:

```
lpstat -a
```

For more information, see “lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs” on page 41.

Find out if a file is printing?

You can also use the **lpstat** command to display the status of an Infoprint Server job. For example, you submitted several files to print and want to know if any of them are printing. To display information about all your jobs submitted to any printer, enter:

```
lpstat
```

You can also use **lpstat** to display printer location and job status at the same time. For example, you printed a file to Printer3 and want to pick it up if it has printed instead of waiting to have it delivered to your output bin. To find out where Printer3 is and whether any job that you submitted to it has printed, enter:

```
lpstat -o Printer3
```

For more information, see “lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs” on page 41.

Cancel an Infoprint Server job?

Use the **cancel** command to cancel a job submitted to Infoprint Server. For example, you realize that you need to make some changes in the file that you just sent to print on Printer3.

If you don't remember the Infoprint Server job ID that the **lp** command returned, use the **lpstat** command to display all the jobs that you submitted to Printer3:

```
lpstat -o Printer3
```

Suppose that your job has an ID of 17. To cancel it, enter:

```
cancel 17
```

For more information, see “cancel—Cancel a print job” on page 29.

Transform data remotely?

Use the **remotexf** command to transform data from one format to another remotely using Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux™ transforms. The command lets you convert files to another format without printing the files.

Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transforms let you convert files to Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) format from:

- Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)
- Adobe PostScript
- Graphics interchange format (GIF)
- HP Printer Control Language (PCL)
- Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) file information format (JFIF)
- Tagged image file format (TIFF)

For more information, see “remotexf—Transform data remotely” on page 46.

cancel—Cancel a print job

Format

`cancel jobid ...`

Description

The **cancel** command cancels one or more print jobs that you submitted, with these restrictions:

- You can only cancel your own jobs.
- You cannot cancel a job after it has started processing.
- In a JES3 environment, you might not be able to cancel a job that is held on the Job Entry Subsystem (JES) spool.

Tip: Use this command only on the system where you submitted the print job so you know that you are working with the correct job.

Operand

jobid ...

The Infoprint Server job ID of the print job you want to cancel. If you do not know the Infoprint Server job ID, you can determine it by using the **lpstat** command to query all the jobs that you submitted.

The **lp** command and AOPPRINT JCL procedure return the Infoprint Server job ID to you when a job is accepted for printing. Infoprint Server also can return the Infoprint Server job ID to you when you submit a job from a remote system.

The Infoprint Server job ID is not the same as the z/OS job ID, which the z/OS system assigns to each job on the JES spool. When you submit a job using the Print Interface subsystem, the z/OS job ID is returned to you.

Examples -- cancel

Cancel jobs

To cancel jobs 3, 5, and 6, enter:

```
cancel 3 5 6
```

Identify a job and cancel it

You submitted a job to print and want to cancel it, but you don't remember the Infoprint Server job ID. Enter:

```
lpstat
```

The **lpstat** command returns information about all your jobs, including the Infoprint Server job ID and the names of the files in each job. You identify the job you want to cancel as job 27. To cancel it, enter:

```
cancel 27
```

Environment variables

The **cancel** command uses these environment variables:

AOPCONF Names the Infoprint Server configuration file. This variable takes precedence over the user-specific configuration file (**\$HOME/.aopconf**) and the system default configuration file

(**/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**). For more information about the configuration file, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

I	LIBPATH	The path used to locate dynamic link libraries (DLLs).
	NLSPATH	Names the directory paths that the cancel command searches for message catalogs.

For information about setting and using environment variables, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Files

\$HOME/.aopconf

Contains the user-specific Infoprint Server configuration file. This file takes precedence over **/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**.

/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf

Contains the system default Infoprint Server configuration file.

Exit values

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| 0 | Infoprint Server accepted the request. |
| >0 | An error occurred that prevented Infoprint Server from accepting the request. Some possible errors are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The command syntax is not valid.• Infoprint Server is not available.• There was an error in reading the Infoprint Server configuration file. |

Portability

There are no extensions to any Portable Operating System Interface for Computer Environments (POSIX) standard or to the XPG4.2 standard for the **cancel** command.

lp—Print a file

Format

lp [-c`msw`] [-d *destination*] [-n *copies*] [-o *option*] ... [-t *title*] [*filename* ...]

Description

The **lp** command prints one or more files, or sends the files to an e-mail destination. The address of the printer is specified in the printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory, which your administrator manages. The e-mail addresses are specified in the printer definition or in job attributes.

The files can be:

- MVS data sets, such as partitioned data sets or sequential data sets
- UNIX files, such as files in a Hierarchical File System (HFS), an IBM System z File System (zFS), a Network File System (NFS), or a temporary file system (TFS)
- Lists of printable files

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if you specify a dash (–) for the file name, **lp** prints from standard input.

If an IBM Infoprint transform product is installed, Infoprint Server can automatically transform a file from one data format to another. To transform a file, the administrator must request the transform in the printer definition.

The **lp** command returns an Infoprint Server job ID, which you can use to query or cancel the job.

Options

- c Makes a copy of the file and prints that copy. Copying files lets you change the original files after submitting the **lp** command. The printed file does not contain the changes. **-c** is the default.
- d *destination*
Selects the printer or the e-mail destination. For *destination*, specify the name of a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory. Contact your administrator for the names of printer definitions or use the **lpstat** command to list printer definition names.

You can omit this option if there is a default printer. You can define a default printer by setting the **LPDEST** or **PRINTER** environment variable. The administrator can also define a default printer. If you do not specify a printer and there is no default, the **lp** command displays an error message.
- m Notifies you by electronic mail when the file is removed from the system spool for any reason. Some reasons are:
 - The file has finished printing.
 - The file has been transmitted to a local area network (LAN) printer or to the z/OS UNIX sendmail function. You might receive notification before the file has finished printing or been sent to the e-mail destination. You might receive notification even though a transmission error has occurred.

If your administrator has requested that Infoprint Server retain files on the system spool after transmission, you receive notification after the retention time expires.

- The operator has deleted the file.

Tip: Notification might be delayed to improve system performance.

-n copies

Prints the specified number of copies of each file. You can specify a value from 1 to 32640. This option overrides the **copies** job attribute. The default value is the copies value in the printer definition, or, if none is specified, one copy.

Tip: Some IPP-enabled printers and some VTAM-controlled printers do not support printing more than one copy. In this case, only one copy prints. This option is ignored when data is sent to an e-mail destination. In this case, only one copy is sent.

-o option

Specifies an option, that is, one or more attribute value assignments in the format *attribute=value*, separated by spaces.

- If a value contains spaces, enclose the value in single or double quotation marks:

```
attribute='value with spaces'  
attribute="value with spaces"
```

- If an option contains spaces or characters that can be interpreted by the shell (such as \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the option in single or double quotation marks:

```
-o 'attribute1=value1 attribute2=value2'  
-o "attribute='value with spaces'"  
-o "attribute=value(1)"
```

For information about how the shell interprets special characters, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

- If both value and option require quotation marks, do either of these:

- Use two pairs of double quotation marks and place a backslash before each quotation mark that surrounds the value:

```
-o "attribute=\"value with spaces\""
```

- Use different quotation marks around the option and value. For example:

```
-o 'attribute="value with spaces"'  
-o "attribute='value with spaces'"
```

For a list of the attributes you can specify to describe the job and all the files in it, see “Job attribute listing” on page 53.

Instead of entering a string of attributes on the command line, you can store attributes and values in a file. You use a special attribute called **attributes** to specify the file. For examples, see “Specify the attributes files” on page 37 and “Creating an attributes file” on page 52.

You can also set the **AOOPTIONS** environment variable to a string of attributes and values. The **lp** command treats these attributes as if you had specified them before any other values of the **-o** option on the command line. For an example of using the **AOOPTIONS** environment variable, see “Specify the AOOPTIONS environment variable” on page 37.

To specify more than one attribute, either repeat the **-o** option or specify the **-o** option with multiple attributes. For example:

```
-o attribute1=value1 -o attribute2=value2  
-o "attribute1=value1 attribute2=value2"
```

If you specify an attribute more than once, the **lp** command uses the last value.

-s Suppresses the message that the **lp** command returns when Infoprint Server has accepted the request. This message contains the Infoprint Server job ID. You must know the job ID to query or cancel the job.

-t "title"

Describes the file, which can be printed as the title on a separator page, a page that might be printed before or after the file. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination, this description is the subject of the e-mail. You can specify up to 60 characters. If the text contains spaces or characters that the shell might interpret, enclose the text in single or double quotation marks. This option overrides the **title-text** job attribute. For information about the default value, see "title-text" on page 81.

Tip: Whether a title is printed on a separator pages depends on how the administrator has configured the separator page.

-w Sends a message to the terminal when the file is printed or deleted. If the submitter is not logged on, sends an e-mail notification when the file is removed from the system spool for any reason. Some reasons are:

- The file has finished printing.
- The file has been transmitted to a LAN printer or to the z/OS UNIX sendmail function. You might receive notification before the file has finished printing or has been sent to the e-mail destination. You might receive notification even though a transmission error has occurred.

If your administrator has requested that Infoprint Server retain files on the system spool after transmission, you receive notification after the retention time expires.

- The operator has deleted the file.

Tip: Notification might be delayed to improve system performance.

Operand

filename

The path name of each file that you want to print or send to an e-mail destination. To specify data from standard input (keyboard data or the output from another command), omit the file name or specify a dash (–) as the file name. To print an MVS data set, specify **//** before the file name.

Rule: If you specify more than one file with the same **lp** command, all files must have the same data format. For example, all files must be PostScript files or text files.

Results

After Infoprint Server accepts the print job, the **lp** command returns an Infoprint Server job ID, which you can use to query and cancel the job. For example, you might receive a message such as:

```
AOP007I Job 14584 successfully spooled to myprinter.
```

The Infoprint Server job ID can help the system operator find your job on the JES spool. The job ID field of the data set that Infoprint Server allocates on the JES spool contains the Infoprint Server job ID.

The Infoprint Server job ID is different, however, from the z/OS job ID, which is a unique job ID that z/OS assigns to the data set. JES operator commands return the z/OS job ID.

Sending a file to an e-mail destination

With the **lp** command, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail address list of the recipients in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a job attribute.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients using these job attributes:

Use this attribute:	To specify the e-mail addresses of the:
mail-bcc-addresses	“Blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>bcc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
mail-cc-addresses	“Copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>cc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
mail-to-addresses	Primary recipients of an e-mail.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- The file is an e-mail attachment. The name of the attachment is the name specified in one of these:

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
3. The last 8 characters of the file name

If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

The name of the attachment contains a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file. For example, *txt* indicates text data and *pdf* indicates PDF data.

Tip: If you specify a file name (in the **mail-file-name** job attribute) with a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add another suffix. For example, if the file name is *myfile.doc*, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add suffixes for file names that contain the *.doc* suffix. For information, see the section about customizing IP PrintWay in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

- The subject of the e-mail is the value specified in the **-t** option or in the **title-text** job attribute. If none is specified, the subject is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the subject is the ID of the user who entered the **lp** command.
- The sender is the user ID of the user who entered the **lp** command. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the **mail-from-name** job attribute.
- You can receive replies from the e-mail unless a firewall prevents the z/OS system from receiving replies from the sending system. To receive replies, use the z/OS UNIX **mail** or **mailx** command. If you want to receive replies at an e-mail address other than your user ID at your z/OS system, you can specify the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to in the **mail-reply-address** job attribute. If you do not specify the **mail-reply-address** job attribute, the mail-reply-address in the printer definition is used. If the **mail-reply-address** attribute is not specified in the job or printer, replies are sent to your user ID on the z/OS system.

Examples -- lp

Print a file on the default printer

To submit the file `File1` to your default printer, enter:

```
lp File1
```

Print a file on a specified printer

To submit the file `File1` to the printer `fred`, enter:

```
lp -d fred File1
```

Print a file on an undefined LAN printer

You want to print the file `File1` on a LAN printer at a remote site. Your administrator has not defined this printer. You must specify:

- The name that your administrator has defined to represent all remote printers (for example, `remote`)
- The printer's Internet Protocol (IP) address
- The remote print queue

Enter:

```
lp -d remote -o "print-queue-name=text
printer-ip-address=leo.boulder.ibm.com" File1
```

Print an MVS data set

To submit the MVS data set `hlq.FILE1.LISTPS` to your default printer, where `hlq` is your user ID, enter:

```
lp //FILE1.LISTPS
```

To submit the MVS data set `FILE2.LISTPS` to your default printer, enter:

```
lp "'/FILE2.LISTPS'"
```

Print a multi-document job

To submit the files `File1` and `File2` to the default printer, enter:

```
lp File1 File2
```

Each file is spooled to the printer separately.

Print a file-reference document

A *file-reference document* is a list of similar printable files that are separated by spaces, tabs, or new lines. For example, the file `bills.list` contains a list of files, each containing one customer's monthly statement. It looks like this:

```
40009801.dec97
40009802.dec97
40009803.dec97
40009804.dec97
:
```

To print all the files listed in `bills.list` on your default printer, enter:

```
lp -o document-type=file-reference bills.list
```

The files are concatenated and printed as a single file.

Transform and print a job

If an IBM Infoprint transform product is installed, you can submit a job in a format different from the ones the printer accepts.

To print the PCL file `sample.pcl` on the AFP printer `printer1`, enter:

```
lp -d printer1 sample.pcl
```

If you want to specify options for a file that is being transformed to AFP, you must use the `filter-options` attribute with the `lp` command. For example, to print pages 3–10 of the PCL file `sample.pcl` on the AFP printer `printer1` as an overlay, enter:

```
lp -d printer1 -o "filter-options='-p 3-10 -t overlay'" sample.pcl
```

If you want to specify job attributes for a file that is being transformed from AFP, you do not use the `filter-options` attribute with the `lp` command. You only use `filter-options` to specify `-c` and `-i` options. For example, to print the AFP file `sample.afp` on the PCL printer `PCLPRT` and printing in duplex, enter:

```
lp -d PCLPRT -o 'duplex=yes' sample.afp
```

To print the AFP file `sample.afp` on the PCL printer `PCLPRT` using the transform class `US` and print in duplex, enter:

```
lp -d PCLPRT -o "filter-options='-c us' duplex=yes" sample.afp
```

Print multiple copies of each file

To print two copies of each file on the default printer, enter one of these:

```
lp -n 2 Title Contents Body1 Body2 Append
```

```
lp -o copies=2 Title Contents Body1 Body2 Append
```

This command prints two copies of `Title`, followed by two of `Contents`, and so forth for each file in the job.

Tip: VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) and some IPP-enabled printers do not support printing more than one copy. In this case, only one copy prints. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer, only one copy is sent.

Print a file on both sides of the paper

To print file `File1` on the default printer and to print it on both sides of the paper, enter:

```
lp -o duplex=yes File1
```

Specify the attributes files

To print file `File5` on the default printer and to specify the two attributes files `default.att` and `special.att`, enter:

```
lp -o "attributes=default.att attributes=special.att" File5
```

Suppose that the file `default.att` contains these lines:

```
input-tray=bottom
duplex=yes
output-bin=collator
```

The file `special.att` contains these lines:

```
input-tray=top
copies=5
title-text='Special Report'
```

The preceding command is equivalent to this command:

```
lp -o "input-tray=top duplex=yes output-bin=collator
copies=5 title-text='Special Report'" File5
```

The value of **input-tray** in `special.att` overrides the value in `default.att` because you specified `special.att` last.

Tip: These examples assume that the attributes files are in the current directory, or that you have set the **AOPATH** environment variable to include the directories where the attributes files reside. If this is not the case, you would specify the attributes files by their absolute path names.

Override an attribute value in an attributes file

To print file `File1` on the default printer and override the value of **yes** for the **duplex** attribute specified in the `default.att` attributes file, enter:

```
lp -o "attributes=default.att duplex=tumble" File1
```

Specify the AOPOPTIONS environment variable

To set the **AOPOPTIONS** environment variable to your address, add a line like this one to your **.profile** file:

```
export AOPOPTIONS="address-text={'13 Division St.' 'Foxboro, MA 02035'}"
```

Until you reset the **AOPOPTIONS** environment variable, every **lp** command you enter includes this value. For example, this command:

```
lp myfile.ps
```

is equivalent to:

```
lp -o "address-text={'13 Division St.' 'Foxboro, MA 02035'}" myfile.ps
```

Because the **lp** command reads the value of the **AOPOPTIONS** environment variable before the options you specify on the command line, you can override the values of this variable. For example, if you want a single job delivered to a different address, enter:

```
lp -o "address-text={'999 Eclipse Alley' 'Pawtucket, RI 02860'}" myfile.ps
```

Request notification by message

To print file `File1` on the default printer and to receive a message when the file is printed, enter:

```
lp -w File1
```

Tip: If the printer is a LAN printer, the **lp** command writes an e-mail when the file is transmitted to the printer. When you receive the e-mail, the file might not actually have finished printing.

Submit and hold a job

To submit file `File1` to the default printer and to hold it so that it does not print until the operator releases it, enter:

```
lp -o hold=true File1
```

Specify a code page for ASCII files

To print the files `File1` and `File2` and to specify the code page `IS08859-1`, enter:

```
lp -d Printer1 -o document-codepage=IS08859-1 File1 File2
```

Print from standard input

You can use the **lp** command to print the output from other commands. For example, to print a list of all the files in the current directory, enter:

```
ls -la | lp
```

Paginate line data and print with a header on each page

If your administrator has specified the LPD compatibility filter (**lpd_compat.so**) for the printer in the Printer Inventory, you can specify filter options that are equivalent to the `FILTER`, `WIDTH`, and `LINECOUNT` options of the z/OS Communications Server (TCP/IP) LPR command. The LPD compatibility filter can be used with text and line data when you print on an AFP printer or a JES line printer. For a description of the options that the LPD compatibility filter supports, see “filter-options” on page 60.

To print data set `MYDATA`, which contains line data, on the AFP printer `afpprinter`, with a header on each page, a maximum width of 80 characters, and a maximum length of 60 lines, enter:

```
lp -d afpprinter -o "filter-options='-f p -w 80 -l 60'" "'/MYDATA'"
```

Send multiple files to an e-mail destination specified in the printer definition

To send files `File1` and `File2` to the e-mail address list in printer definition `deptmail`, specify a subject for the e-mail, and specify a form definition that is used when the AFP data is converted to PDF format, enter:

```
lp -d deptmail -t "Monthly Report" -o "form-definition=F1MYDEF" File1 File2
```

This example assumes that the AFP to PDF transform is requested for AFP data in the printer definition named `deptmail`.

Results: The recipients listed in printer definition `deptmail` receive two e-mails:

- The sender of the e-mails is the user ID of the user who entered the **lp** command. The domain name is the system where `sendmail` is running.
- File `File1` is attached to one e-mail, while file `File2` is attached to another e-mail. The name of the attachments are: `FILE1.pdf` and `FILE2.pdf`. The files are in PDF format and can be viewed and printed with Adobe Acrobat Reader.
- The subject of both e-mails is `Monthly Report`.

Send a file to an e-mail destination specified in job attributes

To send file `File1` to the e-mail addresses specified in job attributes instead of to the e-mail addresses specified in the printer definition, and also specify a subject, sender name, attachment name, and reply address for the e-mail, enter this command on one line:

```
lp -d emaildest -t "Monthly Report" -o "mail-to-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}
mail-cc-addresses={'user2@xyz.com'} mail-bcc-addresses={'user3@xyz.com'}
mail-file-name='February 2004 sales report' mail-from-name='John Q. Sender'
mail-reply-address='secretary@xyz.com'" File1
```

This example assumes that the AFP to PDF transform is requested for AFP data in the printer definition named emaildest.

Results: An e-mail is sent with these specifications:

- The subject is Monthly Report.
- The recipient of the e-mail is user1@xyz.com.
- The “copy (cc)” recipient is user2@xyz.com.
- The “blind copy (bcc)” recipient is user3@xyz.com.
- The attached file is February 2004 sales report.txt.
- The sender of the e-mail is John Q. Sender<JOHN@SYSTEM1>. The user ID of the user who entered the **lp** command is JOHN. The domain name of the system where sendmail is running is SYSTEM1.
- The e-mail address that recipients can reply to is secretary@xyz.com.
- The file that is attached is FILE1.pdf. The file is in PDF format and can be viewed and printed with Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Environment variables

The **lp** command uses these environment variables:

AOPCONF Names the Infoprint Server configuration file. This variable takes precedence over the user-specific configuration file (**\$HOME/.aopconf**) and the system default configuration file (**/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**). For more information about the configuration file, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

AOOPTIONS

Specifies a string of attributes and values that the **lp** command includes before the values of the **-o** option.

AOPPATH Defines the directory path that the **lp** command searches for attributes files. The default is your current directory. If the directory where an attributes file resides is not included in the value of **AOPPATH**, you can specify the file by its absolute path name.

LANG The language used for messages.

LC_ALL The locale used to format date and time information in common log messages.

LC_CTYPE The locale used to determine the code page for validating attributes.

LIBPATH The path used to locate dynamic link libraries (DLLs).

LPDEST Names the default printer. This variable takes precedence over **PRINTER**.

PRINTER Names the default printer if **LPDEST** is not defined.

NLSPATH Names the directory paths that the **lp** command searches for message catalogs.

For information about setting and using environment variables, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Files

\$HOME/.aopconf

Contains the user-specific Infoprint Server configuration file. This file takes precedence over **/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**.

/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf

Contains the system default Infoprint Server configuration file.

Exit values

- 0** Infoprint Server accepted the request.
- >0** An error occurred that prevented Infoprint Server from accepting the request. Some possible errors are:
- The command syntax is not valid.
 - The selected printer cannot print the type of data in one of the files.
 - The selected printer does not support one of the specified job attributes.
 - Infoprint Server is not available.
 - There was an error in reading the Infoprint Server configuration file.

Portability

The **-m**, **-o**, **-s**, **-t**, and **-w** options are extensions to the POSIX.2 standard. There are no extensions to the Single UNIX Specification Version 3 standard for the **lp** command.

lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs

Format

```
lpstat [-dt] [-a [printername ...]] ... [-o [printername ...]] ...  
      [-p [printername ...]] ... [-u [userid ...]] ... [jobid ...]
```

Description

The **lpstat** command writes printer definition names, location information specified in the printer definitions, and the status of jobs to standard output.

Tip: Use this command only on the system where you submitted the print job so you know that you are working with the correct job.

For printer definitions in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory, the **lpstat** command returns this information:

- The name of the printer definition
- The number of jobs submitted to the printer definition
- The location information in the printer definition
- The description information in the printer definition

For jobs that Infoprint Server has processed (including jobs submitted in any of these ways: from a VTAM application through NetSpool; from a remote system or with the **lp** command through Print Interface; from batch JCL printed by IP PrintWay extended mode; using the Print Interface subsystem), the **lpstat** command returns this information:

- The Infoprint Server job ID. The Infoprint Server job ID is a unique job ID assigned to each print job. You can use it to cancel the job with the **cancel** command.

The Infoprint Server job ID can help the system operator find your job on the JES spool. In most cases, the job ID field of data sets that Infoprint Server allocates on the JES spool contains the Infoprint Server job ID.

The Infoprint Server job ID is different, however, from the z/OS job ID, which is a unique job ID that z/OS assigns to the data set. JES operator commands return the z/OS job ID.

- The user ID of the person who submitted the job.
- The state of each file in the job:

canceled The file has been canceled and will not be processed.

completed The file has been processed successfully. It remains on the JES spool for one of these reasons:

- Other files in the job are still being processed. The file will be removed from the spool after all files in the job have been processed.
- Your administrator has specified that files should be retained after transmission to a LAN printer or to a print server. The file will be removed from the spool when the retention period expires.

failed Processing has failed. The file remains on the JES spool for one of these reasons:

- Transmission to a LAN printer, to a print server, or to the z/OS UNIX sendmail function has failed. Your administrator has specified that files should be retained after transmission. The file will be removed from the spool when the retention period expires.
- An error occurred during processing. The file is held.

held The file is held on the JES spool and cannot print for one of these reasons:

- The user specified **hold=true** when submitting the job.

Tip: JES3 does not recognize a job that is held for this reason and returns **pending**.

- The operator held the job.

not_spooled The file was not written to the JES spool because an error occurred.

pending The file is waiting to print.

Tip: Because JES3 cannot distinguish job states, in a JES3 environment Infoprint Server can return **pending** for files that have been selected for processing or held on the JES spool.

processing The file has been placed on the JES spool and selected for processing. It might be:

- Being transmitted to a local area network (LAN) printer or to a print server
- Printing

purged The file was deleted before printing.

rejected The file was rejected and will not be processed. It remains on the JES spool until you cancel it or correct the error.

retry_waiting An error occurred sending this file to the printer. After the retry interval expires, Infoprint Server will process it again. The printer might be turned off.

spooling The file is being written to the JES spool.

- The number of bytes in each file in the job.
- The name of each file or file-reference document in the job.

For jobs submitted to the Print Interface subsystem, the filename is in this format:

job-name.job-id.dataset-name

job-name

The name of the z/OS job. The job name can help the system operator locate the data set on the JES spool.

job-id

The ID that z/OS assigned to the job. The job ID can help the system operator locate the data set on the JES spool.

dataset-name

The name of the data set specified in the DSNAME parameter on the DD JCL statement for the data set. This name is the last qualifier of the fully qualified data set name on the JES spool. If the DSNAME parameter was not specified, this field is blank.

When **lpstat** returns information about multiple jobs, the order is not significant. The first job listed might not be the next job to print.

Options

-a [*printername ...*]

Displays the names and locations of the specified printers. If you do not specify a printer name, this option displays the names and locations of all printers defined in the Printer Inventory.

If you specify more than one printer name in the **-a** option, enclose the entire value in quotation marks. Or, you can repeat the **-a** option.

-d Displays the name and location of the default printer that the administrator has defined. If there is no default printer, **lpstat** returns an error message.

Tip: This option does not display the name or location of a default printer that you defined with the LPDEST or PRINTER environment variable. To display the values of these variables, use the z/OS UNIX **echo** command.

-o [*printername ...*]

Displays information about the specified printers and all jobs that you submitted to the specified printers. If you do not specify a printer name, this option displays information about printers defined in the Printer Inventory and all jobs you submitted to them through Infoprint Server.

If you specify more than one printer name in the **-o** option, enclose the entire value in quotation marks. Or, you can repeat the **-o** option.

-p [*printername ...*]

Displays the names and locations of the specified printers. If you do not specify a printer name, this option displays the names and locations of all printers defined in the Printer Inventory.

If you specify more than one printer name in the **-p** option, enclose the entire value in quotation marks. Or, you can repeat the **-p** option.

-t Displays information about all printers defined in the Printer Inventory and all jobs submitted to them through Infoprint Server.

-u [*userid ...*]

Displays information about all jobs that the specified users submitted to any printer. If you specify **-u** without a user name, this option displays information about all jobs that all users submitted to any printer. If you do not specify **-u**, **lpstat** displays information about all jobs that you submitted to any printer.

The user ID is case-sensitive. Use the exact uppercase and lowercase characters.

If you specify more than one user name in the **-u** option, enclose the entire value in quotation marks. Or, you can repeat the **-u** option.

Operand

jobid ...

Identifies the job you want to display information about. Specify the Infoprint Server job ID, not the z/OS job ID.

The **lp** command and AOPPRINT JCL procedure return the Infoprint Server job ID when a job is accepted for printing. Infoprint Server also can return the Infoprint Server job ID to you when you submit a job from a remote system.

Examples -- lpstat

Display the names and locations of all printers

To display the names of all printer definitions in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory and the location information in the printer definition, enter:

```
lpstat -a
```

Display the name and location of the default printer

To display the name and location of the default printer, enter:

```
lpstat -d
```

Display information about selected jobs

To display the status of the jobs whose Infoprint Server job IDs are 14 and 16, enter:

```
lpstat 14 16
```

Display information about all jobs that you submitted

To display the status of all the jobs that you submitted to any printer definition, enter:

```
lpstat
```

Display information about all jobs submitted by a user

To display the status of all jobs that user MARTHA submitted to any printer definition, enter:

```
lpstat -u MARTHA
```

Display information about a printer and all jobs that you submitted to it

To display the location of printer Printer1 and the status of all jobs that you submitted to it, enter:

```
lpstat -o Printer1
```

Display information about several printers and all jobs that you submitted to it

To display the location of printers Printer1 and Printer2 and the status of all jobs that you submitted to them, enter:

```
lpstat -o "Printer1 Printer2"
```

Display information about all printers and all jobs

To display the status of all printers and all jobs that have been submitted by all users in the system, enter:

```
lpstat -t
```

Environment variables

The **lpstat** command uses these environment variables:

AOPCONF Names the Infoprint Server configuration file. This variable takes precedence over the user-specific configuration file (**\$HOME/.aopconf**) and the system default configuration file

(**/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**). For more information about the configuration file, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

- LIBPATH** The path used to locate dynamic link libraries (DLLs).
- NLSPATH** Names the directory paths that the **lpstat** command searches for message catalogs.

For information about setting and using environment variables, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Files

\$HOME/.aopconf

Contains the user-specific Infoprint Server configuration file. This file takes precedence over **/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf**.

/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf

Contains the system default Infoprint Server configuration file.

Exit values

- 0** Infoprint Server accepted the request.
- >0** An error occurred that prevented Infoprint Server from accepting the request. Some possible errors are:
- The command syntax is not valid.
 - Infoprint Server is not available.
 - There was an error in reading the Infoprint Server configuration file.

Portability

There are no extensions to any Portable Operating System Interface for Computer Environments (POSIX) standard or to the XPG4.2 standard for the **lpstat** command.

remotexf—Transform data remotely

Format

```
remotexf [-j "jobattributes"] ... [-o outputfile] [inputfile]
```

Description

The **remotexf** command transforms data from one format to another remotely using Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux™ transforms. The command lets you convert files to another format without printing the files.

Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transforms let you convert files to Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) format from:

- Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)
- Adobe PostScript
- Graphics interchange format (GIF)
- HP Printer Control Language (PCL)
- Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) file information format (JFIF)
- Tagged image file format (TIFF)

In addition, if Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux adds new transforms to the AFP format in the future, you can specify a transform ID value in the **remotexf** command to use the new transforms.

The command automatically detects the format of the input file and uses the appropriate transform, such as PDF to AFP, for that data format. However, you can specify the **document-format** job attribute to override the input format.

You can specify only one input file to be transformed. If you do not specify an input file name, or if you specify a dash (-) as the file name, **remotexf** uses standard input. The output file name is also optional. If you do not specify one, the **remotexf** command writes the results to standard output.

Notes:

1. For information about the Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transforms, including functions, limitations, and transform options, see *Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux*.
2. To use the **remotexf** command, Infoprint Server must be customized. For information, see the section about customizing the Transform Interface in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

Options

-j "jobattributes"

Specifies one or more job attributes in the format *attribute=value*, separated by spaces. You can specify **-j** multiple times. If job attributes are repeated, the last value specified for the job attribute is used.

You can specify any of these job attributes:

- **document-format**, which lets you specify the format of the input document
- **filter-options**, which lets you specify Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transform options
- **xf-options**, which lets you specify these transform attributes:

- **fail-on-datastream-error**
- **trailer-error-page**
- **transform-id**

Tip: Instead of entering a string of job attributes on the command line, you can store job attributes and values in a file. You use a special attribute called `attributes` to specify the file.

For more information about the job attributes, see “Job attribute listing” on page 53. For information about the transform options you can specify in **filter-options**, see *Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux*.

When you specify job attributes:

- If a value contains spaces, enclose the value in single or double quotation marks:


```
attribute='value with spaces'
attribute="value with spaces"
```
- If a job attribute (`attribute=value`) contains spaces or characters that might be interpreted by the shell (such as `$ & () > < | ' "`), enclose the job attribute in single quotation marks:


```
-j 'attribute1=value1 attribute2=value2'
```

For information about how the shell interprets special characters, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

- If both the value and the job attribute require quotation marks, do either of these:
 - Use two pairs of double quotation marks and place a backslash before each quotation mark that surrounds the value:


```
-j "attribute=\"value with spaces\""
```
 - Use different quotation marks around the job attribute and value. For example:


```
-j 'attribute="value with spaces"'
-j "attribute='value with spaces'"
```

-o outputfile

Specifies the output path and file into which the transform output (such as AFP data) is written. The transform overwrites any existing data in the output file. If you do not specify an output file, the result is written to standard output (STDOUT).

To specify an MVS data set, such as a sequential or partitioned data set, precede the data set name with `//`. When you specify a fully qualified name, two sets of quotation marks are required. For example, `'''//hlq.PDS(MYDOC)'''` or `'''//hlq.SEQDS'''`. When you specify a partially qualified name, you only need one set of quotation marks. For example, `"/PDS(MYDOC)"` or `"/SEQDS"`.

If you specify an MVS data set, allocate and catalog the data set before you run this command. Allocate a data set that is large enough to hold the output data stream. The size of the output data stream depends on the complexity of the document and the type of image compression used. Typically, an output AFP data stream is several times as large as the input data stream. Allocate the AFP output data set with these characteristics:

- Record format: VBM
- Record length: 32K

Tip: For Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux, if you do not use the **-pragma afpdsrecordlength** option, allocate the data set with a record length that is at least 32017 bytes. By default, the transforms to AFP create AFP records that are 32000 bytes. To request that the transforms create AFP records that are a smaller maximum length, you can use the **-pragma afpdsrecordlength** option. Valid values for the option are 8000 - 32000. The default is 32000. For example, to set the maximum number of bytes in a record to 8000, specify:

```
-j "filter-options='-pragma afpdsrecordlength=8000'"
```

Operand

inputfile

Specifies an input file to be transformed. The results are written to a single output file (if one is specified in **-o**) or to standard output.

If you do not specify an input file, or if you specify a dash (-) for the file name, **remotextf** uses standard input.

To specify an MVS data set, precede the data set name with **//**. When you specify a fully qualified name, two sets of quotation marks are required. For example, `"/'/hlq.PDS(MYDOC)'"` or `"/'/hlq.SEQDS'"`. When you specify a partially qualified name, you only need one set of quotation marks. For example, `"/'/PDS(MYDOC)'"` or `"/'/SEQDS'"`.

Examples -- remotextf

Transform a file

To transform the PDF file `myfile.pdf` into an AFP data stream and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotextf -o myfile.afp myfile.pdf
```

Transform and print a file

To transform the PDF file `myfile.pdf` into an AFP data stream and send the result to the default printer with the **lp** command, enter:

```
remotextf myfile.pdf | lp
```

Transform a file, specifying image size

To transform the PostScript file `myfile.ps` into an AFP data stream, with an image that is 8 inches high and 5 inches wide, and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotextf -j "filter-options='-l 8i -w 5i'" -o myfile.afp myfile.ps
```

Transform a file, specifying paper size

To transform the GIF file `myfile.gif` into an AFP data stream for A4 paper and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotextf -j "filter-options='-paper a4'" -o myfile.afp myfile.gif
```

Transform a file, specifying resolution

To transform the PostScript file `myfile.ps` into an AFP data stream in 300-pel resolution and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotextf -j "filter-options='-r 300'" -o myfile.afp myfile.ps
```

Transform a file, specifying resolution and omitting errors

To transform the TIFF file `myfile.tiff` into an AFP data stream in 300-pel resolution, specifying that data stream error messages should not be included on the trailer error page, and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "filter-options='-r 300' xf-options='trailer-error-page=no'"
-o myfile.afp myfile.tiff
```

Transform a file, creating output only if data stream is error-free

To transform the GIF file `myfile.gif` into an AFP data stream, specifying that the output is created only if it does not have data stream errors, and write the result to a file called `myfile.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf -j "xf-options='fail-on-datastream-error=yes'" -o myfile.afp myfile.gif
```

Transform a file using redirection

To transform the PostScript file `input.ps` into the AFP output file called `output.afp`, enter:

```
remotexf < input.ps > output.afp
```

Note: You can use redirection operators only with UNIX files.

Transform a UNIX file to an MVS data set

To transform file `input.pcl` into an existing, cataloged MVS output data set called `hlq.OUTPUT.AFP(member)`, where `hlq` is your user ID, enter:

```
remotexf -o "'/hlq.OUTPUT.AFP(member)'" input.pcl
```

Environment variables

The **remotexf** command uses these environment variables:

AOPRXF_CONF

Names the Infoprint Server remote transform configuration file. This variable takes precedence over the default remote transform configuration file (`/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf`). For more information about the remote transform configuration file, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

LANG

The language used for messages.

LIBPATH

The path used to locate dynamic link libraries (DLLs).

NLSPATH

Names the directory paths that the **remotexf** command searches for message catalogs.

For information about setting and using environment variables, see *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Files

`/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf`

Contains the Infoprint Server default remote transform configuration file.

Exit values

0 The data was transformed successfully. However, the output document might contain error messages related to errors in the input data stream. If a recoverable data stream error occurs and the **fail-on-datastream-error** transform attribute is no, the exit value is 0.

| >0 An error occurred. No output document was created. If any data stream
| errors occur and the **fail-on-datastream-error** transform attribute is yes, the
| exit value is >0.

Chapter 3. Using job attributes

A *job* is a set of one or more documents that you submit to Infoprint Server for printing in a single printing session. A *document* is either a file or a group of similar files.

Infoprint Server uses *job attributes* to describe jobs and the documents in jobs. For example, you can specify the number of copies of a document to print by setting a value for the **copies** job attribute.

You can specify job attributes in different ways, depending on the method you use to submit a print job. Table 4 shows how to specify job attributes for different job submission methods and refers you to the section that contains more information.

Table 4. How to specify job attributes

Job submission method	How to specify job attributes	See page
z/OS UNIX lp command	-o option	31
z/OS UNIX remotexf command	-j option and xf-options attribute	46, 83
JCL parameters with IP PrintWay extended mode	PRTATTRS JCL parameter	109
Print Interface subsystem	SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement	117
AOPPRINT JCL procedure	OPTIONS parameter on the EXEC JCL statement	134
NetSpool	Embed job attributes in print data	150
Infoprint Port Monitor	Infoprint Port Monitor Options window (select during port configuration)	156
AIX enq command	-o option	167
i5/OS LPR command	DESTOPT option	169
i5/OS remote queue defined with CRTOUTQ	Destination options field	169
lprafp command	-o option	173

You can also use the **-j** option of the z/OS UNIX **afp2pcl**, **afp2pdf**, and **afp2ps** transform commands. For more information about the commands, see *Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS*.

Job attributes are only one of the factors that determine how your job is printed. These values also affect your job:

- Print command options. For example, you can use the **-n** option of the **lp** command to specify the number of copies of a job.
- Values in the data stream. For example, the document can specify an overlay.
- Values in the page definition used to print the job. For example, the page definition can specify fonts.
- Values in the form definition used to print the job. For example, the form definition can specify duplex printing.
- Printer specifications. Infoprint Server lets the administrator specify printer characteristics for each printer.

- The administrator can limit the jobs that a printer can accept. For example, if the administrator specifies that a certain printer can print at most 5 copies of a job and you submit a job with a value of 10 for the **copies** job attribute, your job will not be accepted.
- The administrator can specify default values for jobs that are printed on a printer. For example, the administrator can specify the form definition that the printer uses to print jobs that are submitted without a value for the **form-definition** attribute.
- Printer setup. The way a printer is set up can affect printing. For example, if duplexing is not specified in the PCL or PostScript data stream, the printer setup determines whether documents print on one or both sides of the paper.

Abbreviations

This book shows attribute names and values in their complete form. Often, you can abbreviate attribute names and values by using the first letter of each word in the name or value. For example, you can use the abbreviation **c-c-t** for the **carriage-control-type** attribute. You can use **m** for the **machine** value, and specify the attribute and value pair as **c-c-t=m**.

Sometimes specifying only the first letter in each word is ambiguous. For example, **o-b** might stand for either **output-bin** or **overlay-back**. Here, specify enough of the name so that it is unique, as in **o-bi** and **o-ba**. If the values are ambiguous, Infoprint Server rejects the command and sends an error message.

Attributes files

You can predefine attribute and value pairs in permanent files. You can use the permanent attribute files when you need those attribute values with the **lp**, **afp2pcl**, **afp2pdf**, **afp2ps**, and **remotexf** commands. You can also use the permanent attribute files when you need to specify those values with the AOPPRINT JCL procedure and when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

Creating an attributes file

- You can list any job attribute in an attributes file.
- You can also list the attribute attributes. Thus, an attributes file can call other attributes files.

Tip: If an attributes file calls itself, the command sends an error message.

- Attributes files must not contain any attributes without values.
- When creating an attributes file, consider spelling out the complete attribute names and attribute values rather than using abbreviations.
- You can use spaces between the attribute name and the equal sign to align the equal sign and values. This makes your files easier to read and maintain.
- You can use comment lines in attributes files. The comment starts with a number sign, **#**, and ends at the end of line.

Example: You could create an attributes file called `myatts` to request 5 copies of a job, simple duplex printing, and a specific output bin. Your file contains these lines:

```
# These are my job attributes
copies      = 5
duplex      = yes
output-bin = collator # Collate the job
```

Tip: You can include a number sign, # , as part of an attribute value if you precede it immediately with a backslash, \# .

Using an attributes file

Use the **-o** flag to read an attributes file into the **lp** command. Use the **-j** flag to read an attributes file into the **afp2pcl**, **afp2pdf**, **afp2ps**, and **remotextf** commands.

For example, to print a file called `myfile`, using the attributes in the `myatts` file, enter:

```
lp -o "attributes=myatts" myfile
```

The command above is equivalent to this command:

```
lp -o "copies=5 duplex=yes output-bin=collator" myfile
```

For information about how to specify an attributes file with the AOPPRINT JCL procedure, see Chapter 5, “Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure,” on page 133.

For information about how to specify an attributes file with the Print Interface subsystem, see “JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem” on page 117.

Job attributes and JCL parameters

If you have previous experience with z/OS, you are accustomed to using the OUTPUT and DD statements of the Job Control Language to specify processing options for print jobs. Many job attributes correspond to parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement. A few correspond to parameters of the DD and JOB JCL statements. For a list of JCL parameters with corresponding job attributes, see Appendix B, “JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes,” on page 177.

Job attribute listing

This section lists job attributes in alphabetical order.

address-text

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies 1 to 4 lines of address information that can be printed in the address field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can specify 1 to 4 values. If you specify more than one value, separate the values by spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}.

For each value, you can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "address-text={'Acme Novelties, Inc.' '13 Division St.'  
  'Foxboro, MA 02035' USA}"
```

If any string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- The **address-text** attribute is equivalent to the ADDRESS parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

afp-parameters

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of a data set that contains AFP Download Plus parameters. If the data set is a partitioned data set, you must also specify the name of the member that contains the parameters, as shown in the example.

Allowed values

You can enter a valid data set name, with an optional member name. For example:

```
USER.AFPPARMS  
USER.PDS(AFPPARMS)
```

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- The data set must exist and be cataloged.
- This attribute is equivalent to the AFPPARMS parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- For more information about AFP Download Plus, see *PSF for z/OS: AFP Download Plus*.

building-text

This **single-valued** attribute specifies building information that can be printed in the building field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "building-text='Building 7: third floor'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- This attribute is equivalent to the BUILDING parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

carriage-control-type

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the type of carriage control characters that the printer device uses when interpreting and printing this document.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

ansi
machine
none

Default value

- For MVS data sets, such as partitioned data sets and sequential data sets, Infoprint Server determines the carriage control type from the record format in the data set control block (DCB).
- For UNIX files, such as HFS files, the default is **none**.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is most useful for line data documents.
- Use this attribute when you print UNIX files (files in a hierarchical file system) that contain carriage controls.
- For MVS data sets, Infoprint Server determines the carriage control type from the data set. When processing MO:DCA-P (including mixed mode) UNIX files, Infoprint Server usually determines the correct carriage control type. Infoprint Server might be able to properly detect UNIX files that contain line data with machine carriage controls, but for other types of line data in UNIX files, you probably need to specify **document-format = line**, and if the carriage control type is **ansi**, **carriage-control-type = ansi**. For other formats printed from a UNIX file, the default is correct.

chars

This **multi-valued** attribute identifies from 1 to 4 coded fonts that are used to print a line data document or a MO:DCA™ document in which no fonts are specified.

A coded font is a pair of a character set and a code page. Coded font names begin with a 2-character prefix (X0 or XZ), followed by up to 4 alphanumeric characters. X042B2 is an example of a coded font name. For more information about coded fonts, see *IBM AFP Fonts: Font Summary for AFP Font Collection*.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string that contains the names of the coded fonts. The name of each font can be 1 to 4 characters.

Tip: Some coded fonts have 6-character names, not counting the prefix. For these coded fonts, see *IBM AFP Fonts: Font Summary for AFP Font Collection* for the 4-character alternate coded font name.

Omit the 2-character prefix from the coded font name or the alternate coded font name.

If you specify more than one coded font, separate the font names by spaces and surround the string of font names with braces. For example:

```
-o "chars={GT10 GT12}"
```

Default values

1. The default coded fonts that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The coded fonts that the page definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is most useful for line data documents.
- This attribute applies to line data documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- PSF uses this attribute only if the page definition used to print the job does not specify fonts, or if the default page definition is used.
- The AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms use this attribute only if the page definition used to print the job does not specify fonts.
- If you specify more than one coded font with the **chars** attribute, the job must contain either shift-out-shift-in (SOSI) codes or table reference characters (TRCs) to use coded fonts other than the first one. IBM recommends that you do not mix SOSI codes and TRCs.
 - If the job contains TRCs, you must specify the **table-reference-characters** attribute value as **true**. PSF and the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms use the TRC characters to select the corresponding coded font specified with the **chars** attribute.
 - If the job contains SOSI codes, PSF and the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms use the first coded font specified with the **chars** attribute as the single-byte font and the second coded font as the double-byte font.

For more information about using multiple coded fonts, see *AFP: Programming Guide and Line Data Reference* and *PSF for z/OS: User's Guide*.

- Raster fonts are used unless the administrator has requested font mapping to outline fonts and your font name is in the font mapping table.
- This attribute is equivalent to the CHARS parameter of the OUTPUT and DD JCL statements.

copies

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the number of copies of each document in the job to print.

Allowed values

You can enter an integer from 1 to 32640.

Default value

1. The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. 1

Usage guidelines

- Only one copy prints when you print on VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) or on Internet Printing Protocol (IPP) printers that do not support the **copies** IPP job attribute. This attribute is supported for VTAM-controlled printers when you use IP PrintWay extended mode.
- Only one copy of the file is sent to an e-mail destination.
- The administrator can limit the number of copies that you can specify. Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.

- The value you specify for this attribute overrides any value in the form definition that is used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the COPIES parameter of the OUTPUT and DD JCL statements.

department-text

This **single-valued** attribute specifies department information that can be printed in the department field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "department-text='Customer Relations'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- This attribute is equivalent to the DEPT parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

document-codepage

This **single-valued** attribute is the name of the code page used to create the document. Infoprint Server uses this name as the source when it uses the z/OS UNIX iconv utility to convert data from one code page to another.

Allowed values

You can enter the name of an IBM-supplied or custom code page that the iconv utility supports.

Default value

1. The default code page that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The code page for the current locale of z/OS UNIX System Services. This is usually an EBCDIC code page.

Usage guidelines

- For the names of IBM-supplied code page names, see *z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide*.

If you specify a custom code page, ask your administrator to make sure conversion tables exist to convert between:

- The custom code page and the code page specified in the **Printer code page** field in the printer definition for the printer in the Printer Inventory.
- The code page for the z/OS locale and the custom code page.

For information about how to create conversion tables, see information about code set conversion utilities in *z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide*.

- To print an ASCII job, you must use an ASCII code page. If the printer is not defined to use an ASCII code page, you must specify one as the value of this attribute. ISO8859-1 is an example of an ASCII code page.
- Infoprint Server uses this attribute to translate documents before placing them on the Job Entry Subsystem (JES) spool. Because Infoprint Server does not translate data streams such as MO:DCA-P, PCL, or PostScript, it ignores this attribute when printing these data streams.

document-format

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the format (data type) of this document.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

jpeg Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) file information format (JFIF).

line-data

A data format whose bytes map to characters. Line data is stored as records, for example, in sequential data sets. The records can contain carriage-control characters and table-reference characters. Line data is typically found in mainframe data sets.

modca-p

Mixed Object Document Content Architecture for Presentation (MO:DCA-P) data format, defined by IBM.

other Any other data format, such as the Xerox data format.

pcl Printer Control Language (PCL) data format, defined by Hewlett-Packard.

pdf Portable Document Format (PDF) data format, defined by Adobe.

postscript

PostScript data format, defined by Adobe.

sap SAP Output Text Format (OTF) or SAP Advanced Business Application Programming (ABAP) Version 1 or Version 2 data format, defined by SAP AG.

text A data format whose bytes map to characters. Text data contains no control characters other than line feed (LF), carriage return (CR), horizontal tab (HT), vertical tab (VT), and form feed (FF). Text data is typically found in workstation files.

tiff Tagged image file format.

xml Extensible Markup Language, which includes Extensible Stylesheet Language formatting objects (XSL-FO).

Default value

The value that Infoprint Server determines from the contents of the data stream.

Usage guidelines

- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- IBM recommends that you do not use this attribute with NetSpool.
- Some code pages, such as IBM-850, include rarely used printable characters in the range of X'01' to X'1F'. If you create a document that includes characters with

code points in this range, specify `document-format=text` so that Infoprint Server does not interpret the document's format to be "other" when you want it to be "text".

document-type

This **single-valued** attribute indicates that the document is either a printable document or a list of printable documents.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

- **file-reference**
- **printable**

Default value

printable

Usage guidelines

- A printable document contains data that you want to print.
- A file-reference document is a list of similar printable documents. Infoprint Server concatenates these documents into one printable document. Separate the document names with spaces, tabs, or new lines. For example:

```
file1.txt  
file2.txt  
file3.txt
```

All these documents must have the same format, because Infoprint Server processes them all the same way.

- Do not combine file-reference documents and printable documents in the same job.
- Do not specify this job attribute in the SUBSYS JCL parameter.
- Do not specify this attribute when you embed job attributes in VTAM application data that NetSpool processes.
- Do not specify this job attribute when you print from a remote system. The files must be on the z/OS system.

duplex

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether to print on one or both sides of the paper and the relative orientation of consecutive pages.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

no The job is printed on one side of the paper.

yes The job is printed on both sides of the paper so that the top of side 1 is the top of side 2 (for side binding).

tumble

The job is printed on both sides of the paper so that the top of side 1 is the bottom of side 2 (for top binding).

Default value

1. The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The value in the form definition used to print the job.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- The value you specify for this attribute overrides any value in the form definition used to print the job.
- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- This attribute is equivalent to the DUPLEX parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

filter-options

This **single-valued** attribute lets you pass options to a filter or a transform that converts this document from one data format to another. You can pass options to:

- A transform filter that an IBM Infoprint transform product provides
- The Infoprint Server LPD compatibility filter (**lpd_compat.so**)
- The Infoprint Server remote transform filter for Infoprint Manager for AIX or Windows (**aoprform.dll**)
- Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transforms
- A filter written by your installation

Allowed values

You can enter a text string that contains the options. If the string contains blanks, enclose the string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "filter-options='-p 5-12'"
-j "filter-options='-l 8i -w 5i'"
```

For information about the:	See:
Infoprint transforms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS, G550-0443</i> • <i>Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS, G550-0444</i>
Options the remote transform filter for Infoprint Manager for AIX or Windows (aoprform.dll) accepts	<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration</i>
Options Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transforms accept	<i>Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux</i>
Filter options for the xml2afp and xml2pdf commands	<i>Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS</i>
Filter options for the x2afp command	<i>Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS: Customization and Usage</i>

The LPD compatibility filter (**lpd_compat.so**) lets you specify options that correspond to parameters you can specify on the z/OS Communications Server (TCP/IP) LPR command. It accepts these options:

- **-f filter** Specifies the type of filter processing. This option corresponds to the FILTER parameter of the TCP/IP LPR command. The default value is **f**. Valid values are:

Filter	Meaning
--------	---------

- f** Paginate the data, but do not add a heading. Truncate lines that exceed the maximum width. Discard any ASCII control characters except CR, FF, LF, BS, NL, VT, and HT.
- l** Do not paginate the data or add a heading. Pass through all control characters.
- p** Paginate the data, adding a heading to each page. The heading includes the date and time that Infoprint Server received the data, the title, and the page number. After a page of text, a new page is started with a new page number. Truncate lines that exceed the maximum width.
- r** Interpret the first column of each input line as an ANSI (FORTRAN) carriage control. The ANSI standard limits this to blank, “1”, “0”, “+”, and “-” carriage controls. Truncate lines that exceed the maximum width.

-l *length*

Specifies the maximum number of lines to include on a page. This value applies only to filters **f** and **p**. This option corresponds to the LINECOUNT parameter of the TCP/IP LPR command. The default value is 60 lines. To prevent Infoprint Server from inserting page breaks, specify 0.

-w *width*

Specifies the maximum number of columns to allow on a line. Lines longer than the number specified (except for the title line) are truncated. The number specified does not include the carriage control character at the beginning of each line. This value applies only to filters **f**, **p**, and **r**. This option corresponds to the WIDTH parameter of the TCP/IP LPR command. The default action is that lines are not truncated.

For examples that show how to specify this attribute on the **lp** command, see “Transform and print a job” on page 36 and “Paginate line data and print with a header on each page” on page 38.

Default value

The default filter options that the administrator has defined for the printer. If the administrator has not defined a filter option, the default value for the option is used.

Usage guidelines

- The filter options you specify in this attribute take effect only if the administrator specifies the filter for the printer in the Printer Inventory. The administrator can also specify filter options in the Printer Inventory.
- The administrator can control whether the filter options that you specify with this attribute are used. For information about how the administrator can control whether your filter options take effect, see the description of the **%filter-options** option in *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.
- The LPD compatibility filter can be used for text and line data when printing to an AFP printer or a JES line printer. For more information about this filter, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

form-definition

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the form definition used when printing this document.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters that contains the identification for this resource. You can specify the form definition name either with or without the **F1** prefix.

Default value

The default form definition that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- If the document has an inline form definition, specify either the name of that form definition or **dummy**.
- You can instruct the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms to select a form definition from your user library rather than from a system library assigned to the transforms. To use a form definition from a user library:
 1. Refer to the user library containing the form definition in the **resource-library** attribute.
 2. Specify the name of the form definition in the **form-definition** attribute.
- This attribute is equivalent to the FORMDEF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

forms

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the form (medium) on which this job is printed.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters.

Default value

1. The default form that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The default form that the administrator has defined for the installation.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer.
- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- This attribute is equivalent to the FORMS parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

hold

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether Infoprint Server holds all data sets in the job on the JES spool.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values or synonyms:

Fixed value:
true

Input synonym:
yes

- If the tray name contains blanks or special characters, enclose the name in single or double quotation marks.
- This attribute is similar to the INTRAY parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

input-tray-number

This **single-valued** attribute identifies an input tray number on the printer device that contains the medium used for normal document pages.

Allowed values

You can enter any number that the AFP printer supports. Some typical values are:
1–255

Default value

1. The default input tray that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The input tray that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- The value you specify for this attribute overrides any input tray selection in the data stream or form definition.
- This attribute is equivalent to the INTRAY parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- These guidelines only apply to the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms:
 - Your administrator sets up the mapping of AFP printer tray numbers to PCL, PDF, or PostScript printer tray numbers. All values greater than 9 map to the same PCL, PDF, or PostScript printer tray number. The defaults are tray 2 for PCL and PostScript output, tray 1 for PDF output.
 - For PDF output, the page size for the entire document is the size of paper the administrator specifies for the selected printer tray.
 - Always specify the AFP printer input bin number, not the PCL, PDF, or PostScript bin number, on this attribute. When you print on a PCL, PDF, or PostScript printer, the transforms use the tray number of the AFP printer to select a corresponding input tray number for the PCL or PostScript printer. The default mapping is shown in Table 5. For example, if you want to print from input tray 4 on a PCL printer, specify `input-tray-number=2`. Contact your administrator to confirm this mapping is valid for the transform you are using.

Table 5. *input-bin-number default mapping*

Data stream	Mapping
PCL	1,4,0,0,0,0,0,0,2
PostScript	1,2,0,0,0,0,0,0,2
PDF	1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
Tip: "0" indicates that the paper tray is not installed.	

jes-priority

This **single-valued** attribute indicates the scheduling priority for the job.

Allowed values

You can enter an integer from 0 to 255.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- 255 is the highest priority. 0 is the lowest.
- If the z/OS system is not configured to honor priority values, it ignores this attribute.
- This attribute is equivalent to the PRTY parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-bcc-addresses

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies the e-mail addresses of the “blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.

Allowed values

You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses. If you specify more than one value, separate the values by spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}. If the e-mail address contains the special character @, enclose the value in braces even if there is only one value.

Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the e-mail address contains special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire e-mail address in single or double quotation marks.

For example:

```
-o "mail-bcc-addresses={'user1@xyz.com' 'user2@xyz.com' dept01list}"  
-o "mail-bcc-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}"
```

If the e-mail address contains double quotation marks, enclose the address in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- The e-mail address can be an alias name defined to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For more information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91.
- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILBCC parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-cc-addresses

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies the e-mail addresses of the “copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.

Allowed values

You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses. If you specify more than one value, separate the values by spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}. If the e-mail address contains the special character @, enclose the value in braces even if there is only one value.

Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the e-mail address contains special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire e-mail address in single or double quotation marks.

For example:

```
-o "mail-cc-addresses={'user1@xyz.com' 'user2@xyz.com' dept01list}"  
-o "mail-cc-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}"
```

If the e-mail address contains double quotation marks, enclose the address in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- The e-mail address can be an alias name defined to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For more information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91.
- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILCC parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-file-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the file name of the attachment to an e-mail.

Allowed values

You can specify a name that is 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the name contains blanks or special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire name in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "mail-file-name='February 2004 sales report'"
```

If the name contains double quotation marks, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value in one of these:

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes, spooled by Print Interface:

1. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
2. The last 8 characters of the file name
If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #.
Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes, spooled by NetSpool:

1. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
2. The VTAM PLU name of the application that sent the data

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILFILE parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-from-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the descriptive name or other identifier of the sender of an e-mail.

Allowed values

You can specify a name that is 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the name contains blanks or special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire name in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "mail-from-name='John Q. Sender'"
```

If the name contains double quotation marks, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILFROM parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-reply-address

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to.

Allowed values

You can specify a name that is 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the name contains special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire name in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "mail-reply-address='user1@xyz.com'"
```

If the e-mail address contains double quotation marks, enclose the address in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition. If none is specified in the printer definition, most e-mail programs use the sender's e-mail address. The default is *userid@domainname*. The user ID of the job submitter is *userid*. The domain name where Infoprint Server is running is *domainname*.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is equivalent to the REPLYTO parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

mail-to-addresses

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies the e-mail addresses of the recipients of an e-mail.

Allowed values

You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses. If you specify more than one value, separate the values by spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}. If the e-mail address contains the special character @, enclose the value in braces even if there is only one value.

Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters. You can specify any EBCDIC text characters, including blanks. If the e-mail address contains special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the entire e-mail address in single or double quotation marks.

For example:

```
-o "mail-to-addresses={'user1@xyz.com' 'user2@xyz.com' dept01list}"  
-o "mail-to-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}"
```

If the e-mail address contains double quotation marks, enclose the address in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined in the printer definition.

Usage guidelines

- The e-mail address can be an alias name defined to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For more information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91.
- This attribute is equivalent to the MAILTO parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

name-text

This **single-valued** attribute specifies name information that can be printed in the name field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "name-text='C. J. Brown'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer’s separator sheet.
- This attribute is equivalent to the NAME parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

output-bin

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of the output bin to which you want Infoprint Server to direct the output from your job.

Allowed values

You can enter any value that the administrator has defined. Some typical values are:

bottom
collator
face-down
face-up
large
left
middle
private
right
side
top

Default value

1. The default output bin that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The output bin that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- This attribute does not apply to data transformed to another format using the command **afp2pcl**, **afp2pdf**, or **afp2ps**.
- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- The value you specify for the **output-bin** attribute overrides any output bin that the form definition used to print the job specifies.
- If the bin name contains blanks or special characters, enclose the name in single or double quotation marks.
- This attribute is similar to the OUTBIN parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

output-bin-number

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the number of the output bin to which you want Infoprint Server to direct the output from your job.

Allowed values

You can enter any number that the AFP printer supports. Some typical values are:
1–16

Default value

1. The default output bin that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The output bin that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)

- Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- When you print on a PCL or PostScript printer, instead of on an AFP printer, specify the output bin number of the PCL or PostScript printer.
- The value you specify for the **output-bin-number** attribute overrides any output bin that the form definition used to print the job specifies.
- This attribute is equivalent to the OUTBIN parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

overlay-back

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of an overlay that PSF and the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms place on the back of each page in a two-sided job. An overlay contains predefined data, such as lines, shading, text, boxes, or logos that can merge with variable data on a page.

Allowed values

You can enter an overlay name of up to 8 characters. The first character must be alphabetic. Note that for overlays, unlike form definitions and page definitions, you must specify the complete name, including the **O1** prefix.

Default value

The default overlay that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- This overlay prints in addition to any overlay specified by the form definition for the job.
- This attribute is equivalent to the OVERLAYB parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

overlay-front

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of an overlay that PSF and the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript transforms place on the front of each page in the job. An overlay contains predefined data, such as lines, shading, text, boxes, or logos that can merge with variable data on a page.

Allowed values

You can enter an overlay name of up to 8 characters. The first character must be alphabetic. Note that for overlays, unlike form definitions and page definitions, you must specify the complete name, including the **O1** prefix.

Default value

The default overlay that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)

- Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- This overlay prints in addition to any overlay specified by the form definition for the job.
- This attribute is equivalent to the OVERLAYF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

owner

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the owner of a NetSpool job. You can embed this attribute in NetSpool print data. The identifying information can be printed on output header pages, or can help identify the user to charge in an accounting system for printing jobs. This attribute applies only to NetSpool.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a national (#, \$, @) character. Other characters can be letters, numbers, or national (#, \$, @) characters. If the text string contains #, \$, or @, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "owner='$SMITH'"
```

Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

Default value

The default owner that the administrator has defined in the printer definition. If none is specified in the printer definition, the default value is the ID of the user who started the Infoprint Server daemons.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies only when you embed job attributes in NetSpool print data. To embed job attributes in NetSpool print data, your administrator must configure the **embedded-attributes-prefix** attribute in the printer definition, and you must precede the job attributes in the print data with the embedded-attributes-prefix value that your administrator specified.
- This attribute is equivalent to the USER parameter of the JOB JCL statement.
- You can use this attribute to search for print jobs using Infoprint Central.

page-definition

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the page definition used to print a line data document.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. You can specify the page definition name either with or without the **P1** prefix.

Default value

The default page definition that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)

- If the document has an inline page definition, specify either the name of that page definition or **dummy**.
- This attribute is equivalent to the PAGEDEF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

pdf-encryption-level

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the level of encryption used to encrypt PDF documents. A high level of encryption provides enhanced security. However, some users might not be able to open PDF documents that use a high level of encryption.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

bits40 A low level of encryption (a 40-bit encryption key) is used. Select this value if you e-mail PDF documents to countries that do not use 128-bit encryption, or for Adobe Acrobat Reader 3.0 - 4.x.

bits128

A high level of encryption (a 128-bit encryption key) is used. Select this value for sensitive PDF documents.

Default value

bits128

Usage guidelines

- IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20) supports this attribute.

pdf-owner-identifier

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the identifier of the owner of an encrypted PDF document. The owner identifier is associated with a password that is stored in a separate database. An owner password is required to restrict actions with the **pdf-protect** attribute.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of 1 - 256 characters. You can enter any combination of letters, numbers, blanks, and special characters that the Password exit allows. Your administrator sets up the Password exit. This text string might be case-sensitive, depending on the Password exit. If the text string you specify contains blanks or special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-j "pdf-owner-identifier='Nurse-Lee@hospital.com'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The owner identifier that the administrator has specified in the printer definition. If none is specified, there is no default.

Usage guidelines

- IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20) supports this attribute.
- The transform encrypts a PDF document when a user identifier, an owner identifier, or both is specified. Encrypting a PDF document protects it from unauthorized access.

- In most cases, the user and owner identifiers should be different because the passwords must be different.

pdf-protect

This **multi-valued** attribute specifies one or more actions that users cannot do on encrypted PDF documents.

Allowed values

You can enter one or more fixed values to restrict actions. If you specify more than one value, separate the values with spaces and enclose the list of values in braces {}. For example:

```
-j "pdf-protect=all"
-j "pdf-protect={copy update}"
```

Value:	Actions users cannot do:
all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All actions (copy, print, update)
copy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Copy or extract content to another document • Extract content for accessibility
print	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print at low resolution (150 dpi) • Print at high resolution
update	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the document • Assemble the document (insert, delete, rotate pages) • Add comments • Fill in form fields or sign • Create template pages

Default value

The value that the administrator has specified in the printer definition. If none is specified, no actions are restricted.

Usage guidelines

- IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20) supports this attribute.

pdf-user-identifier

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the identifier of the user of an encrypted PDF document. The user identifier is associated with a password that is stored in a separate database. The user enters the user password when opening the encrypted PDF document.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of 1 - 256 characters. You can enter any combination of letters, numbers, blanks, and special characters that the Password exit allows. Your administrator sets up the Password exit. This text string might be case-sensitive, depending on the Password exit. If the text string you specify contains blanks or special characters (such as @ \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-j "pdf-user-identifier='Dr-Smith@hospital.com'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The user identifier that the administrator has specified in the printer definition. If none is specified, any user can open the PDF document without a password.

Usage guidelines

- IBM Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20) supports this attribute.
- The transform encrypts a PDF document when a user identifier, an owner identifier, or both is specified. Encrypting a PDF document protects it from unauthorized access.
- In most cases, the user and owner identifiers should be different because the passwords must be different.

print-error-reporting

This **single-valued** attribute indicates the type of data fidelity problems (print-positioning errors or invalid-character errors) that the printer reports while printing this document.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

all	Report both print-positioning and invalid-character errors.
character	Report only invalid-character errors.
none	Report no errors.
position	Report only print-positioning errors.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- Before accepting a job, Infoprint Server verifies that the printer can support the value of this attribute.
- This attribute is similar to the DATAACK parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

print-queue-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name of the print queue on the target printer.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string up to 127 characters.

Default value

The default print queue that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- The value in this attribute overrides the print queue name specified in the printer definition. You must use this attribute for local area network (LAN) printers not defined by your administrator.

- If the printer definition does not specify the LPR protocol, IP PrintWay ignores this parameter.
- This attribute is equivalent to the PRTQUEUE parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

printer-ip-address

This **single-valued** attribute identifies the Internet Protocol (IP) address of the target printer.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 115 characters. The string must be one of these types of address:

Dotted decimal address

A series of integers in the range of 0 to 255, separated by periods (decimal address). For example:

9.99.12.85

Host name

A series of domain names that can contain alphanumeric characters and dashes (-), separated by periods (.). The first character must be alphabetic or numeric. For example:

printer1.boulder.IBM.com

Note: If a printer has an IPv6 address, you must specify the host name of the printer instead of the colon-hexadecimal format.

Default value

The IP address that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- The value in this attribute overrides the IP address specified in the printer definition. Use this attribute when you submit jobs to LAN printers not defined by your administrator.
- If the printer definition does not specify the LPR or direct sockets printing protocol, IP PrintWay ignores this parameter.
- For printers attached using the i-data 7913 Intelligent Printer Data Stream™ (IPDS™) Printer LAN Attachment, use the IP address of the 7913.
- This attribute is equivalent to the DEST=IP: parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

resource-directories

This **multi-valued** attribute defines the directories that contain TrueType and OpenType fonts that PSF uses to process data sets. PSF searches these directories before searching system-defined resource directories. PSF searches the directories in the order that you specify them.

Allowed values

You can enter up to 8 directories. Each directory name can be up to 255 characters. The first character must be a slash. If a name contains blanks or special characters other than a period or a slash, (such as \$ & () > < | ' " #), enclose the name in single or double quotation marks. Separate multiple directories with spaces and surround the string of directories with braces. For example:

```
-o 'resource-directories={/u/myuserid/truetype /u/myuserid/opentype}'
```

Default values

1. The default resource directories that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. PSF determines the resource directories.

Usage guidelines

- PSF must be enabled for Unicode. PSF V3R4 (or higher) is required. If a PSF FSS definition exists, the Unicode Enabled field must be selected.
- This attribute is equivalent to the USERPATH parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- To find out how to install fonts, see *PSF for z/OS: User's Guide*.

resource-library

This **multi-valued** attribute defines the location for document-specific resources: fonts, form definitions, overlays, and page definitions.

Allowed values

You can enter up to 8 names of cataloged MVS data sets. Each name can be up to 44 characters. Separate multiple library names with spaces and surround the string of library names with braces. For example:

```
-o 'resource-library={FONT.LIBRARY OVERLAY.LIBRARY}'
```

Default values

1. The default resource libraries that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. PSF or the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, or AFP to PostScript transform determine the resource libraries.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- If PSF or the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, or AFP to PostScript transform cannot find a resource, it processes the job and prints error messages at the end of the job. Infoprint Server reports the job as completed.
- If Infoprint Server transforms the data from AFP format to PCL, PostScript, or PDF format, the user who starts the Infoprint Server daemons must have RACF authorization to read the AFP user resource libraries. For more information, see the AFP security information in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.
- You must have RACF authorization to read any AFP user resource library that you specify in the **resource-library** job attribute or USERLIB JCL parameter. If you use a job-submission method that does not authenticate your z/OS user ID (for example, the Infoprint Port Monitor), the AFP resource library must allow universal read access.
- This attribute is equivalent to the USERLIB parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

restrict-printable-area

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether an area on each page of printed output is reserved for the security label. When an area is reserved for a security label, the printed output is shifted on each page. You cannot print data in the reserved area.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

- yes** An area on each page is reserved for the security label.
no An area is not reserved for the security label.

Default value

PSF sets the default based on whether PSFMPL is active.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute does not apply to IP PrintWay printer definitions.
- This attribute is equivalent to the SYSAREA parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

room-text

This **single-valued** attribute specifies room information that can be printed in the room field of a separator sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "room-text='Room 306-B'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Default value

The default text that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how the administrator configures the printer's separator sheet.
- This attribute is equivalent to the ROOM parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

save-afp-statistics

This **single-valued** attribute indicates whether you want PSF to generate an AFP Statistics (AFPSTATS) report. An AFPSTATS report gives you detailed information about the data set, such as where resources were found and what significant events happened.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

- yes** An AFPSTATS report is generated.
no An AFPSTATS report is not generated.

Default value

An AFPSTATS report is not generated.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute is equivalent to the AFPSTATS parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

shift-out-shift-in

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the printer scanning modes used when processing EBCDIC line data that prints with either a single-byte or a double-byte font.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values:

- one** PSF or the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, or AFP to PostScript transform converts each shift-out, shift-in code to a blank and a Set Coded Font Local text control.
- two** PSF or the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, or AFP to PostScript transform converts each shift-out, shift-in code to a Set Coded Font Local text control.
- three** PSF or the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, or AFP to PostScript transform converts each shift-in code to a Set Coded Font Local text control and two blanks. It converts each shift-out code to a Set Coded Font Local text control.
- four** PSF skips each shift-out, shift-in code and does not count the code when calculating offsets for the print data set. SOSI4 is used when double-byte character set (DBCS) text is converted from ASCII to EBCDIC. The transforms from AFP do not support SOSI4.

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- For the shift-in, shift-out process to work correctly, either the **chars** attribute or the page definition used to print the job must specify two coded fonts. The first must be a single-byte font, and the second must be a double-byte font.
- IBM recommends that you do not mix SOSI codes and TRCs in the same job.
- This attribute is similar to the PRMODE parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

sysout-dataset-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the name to assign to the system output data sets (sysout data sets) that Infoprint Server creates on the JES spool. It becomes the last qualifier of the fully qualified data set name on the JES spool. The fully qualified data set name can be printed on a separator page created by your installation. It can also be printed on a separator page (banner page) printed by the printer's LPD. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer and

the **mail-file-name** job attribute is not specified, the name you specify in this parameter is used as the name of the e-mail attachment.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a national (#, \$, @) character. Other characters can be letters, numbers, or national (#, \$, @) characters. If the text string contains #, \$, or @, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "sysout-dataset-name='$MYFILE'"
```

Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

Default value

The last 8 characters of the name of the file. If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #.

Usage guidelines

- If you use the Print Interface subsystem, the **lpstat** command displays this name.
- If you do not use the Print Interface subsystem, the **lpstat** command displays the original file name instead of this name to provide more information about the file.
- This attribute is similar to the DSNNAME parameter of the DD JCL statement.

sysout-job-id

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the job ID to assign to the system output data sets (sysout data sets) that Infoprint Server creates on the JES spool. The system operator can use this job ID to locate the sysout data sets on the JES spool.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a national (#, \$, @) character. Other characters can be letters, numbers, or national (#, \$, @) characters. If the text string contains #, \$, or @, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "sysout-job-id='#123'"
```

Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

Default value

- If you use the Print Interface subsystem, the job ID that z/OS assigns to your job is used.
- If you do not use the Print Interface subsystem, the Infoprint Server job ID is used. The Infoprint Server job ID is a unique identifier composed of the 2-character prefix specified in the Infoprint Server configuration file, **aopd.conf**, followed by a unique number. You can use this number to query or cancel your job with the **lpstat** or **cancel** commands.

Usage guidelines

- You cannot use the value you specify to query or cancel your job with the **lp** or **lpstat** command.
- The job ID you specify is not written in the SMF type 6 accounting record that either IP PrintWay or PSF writes.
- JES commands do not display this job ID. JES commands display the job ID that z/OS assigns to the job.
- You can use this attribute to search for print jobs using Infoprint Central.

- If this attribute is specified with the PRTATTRS JCL parameter, IP PrintWay ignores it.

sysout-job-name

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the job name to assign to the system output data sets (sysout data sets) that Infoprint Server creates on the JES spool. The system operator can use this job name to locate the sysout data sets on the JES spool. This name can be printed on a separator page created by your installation. It can also be printed on a separator page (banner page) printed by the printer's LPD.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a national (#, \$, @) character. Other characters can be letters, numbers, or national (#, \$, @) characters. If the text string contains #, \$, or @, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "sysout-job-name='MYJOB'"
```

Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

Default value

- If you use the Print Interface subsystem, the job name specified on the JOB JCL statement, or the name assigned by the z/OS system, is used.
- If you do not use the Print Interface subsystem, the first 8 characters of your user ID are used.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the job name specified by this attribute is printed depends on how your administrator configures the printer's separator sheet or how the printer's LPD is implemented.
- The job name you specify is written in the SMF type 6 accounting record that either IP PrintWay or PSF writes.
- This attribute is equivalent to the job name you can specify on a JOB JCL statement.
- You can use this attribute to search for print jobs using Infoprint Central.
- If this attribute is specified with the PRTATTRS JCL parameter, IP PrintWay ignores it.

table-reference-characters

This **single-valued** attribute specifies whether the document contains table-reference characters (TRCs). A TRC selects a font character set named by the **chars** attribute or in the page definition used to print the job. A TRC is the first character of each line in the document unless the first character is a carriage control character. In that case, the TRC is the second character.

Allowed values

You can enter one of these fixed values or synonyms:

Fixed value:	Input synonym:
true	yes
false	no

Default value

The default value that the administrator has defined for the printer.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- If the value of this attribute is **true** and the page definition does not identify fonts, you must specify fonts with the **chars** attribute.
- If the line data contains TRCs and you do not specify this attribute, your printed output will not be correct. PSF or the AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, or AFP to PostScript transform interprets the TRCs as text characters instead of font identifiers.
- IBM recommends that you do not mix SOSI codes and TRCs in the same job.
- This attribute is equivalent to the TRC parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- For more information about using table-reference characters, see *AFP: Programming Guide and Line Data Reference*.

title-text

This **single-valued** attribute describes the contents of the file. This value can be printed on a separator page created by your installation. It can also be printed on a separator page (banner page) printed by the printer's LPD. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination, this value is the subject of the e-mail.

Allowed values

You can enter a text string of up to 60 characters. If the text string you specify contains spaces, enclose the text string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "title-text='Meeting Agenda'"
```

If the string contains double quotation marks, enclose the string in single quotation marks. For example:

```
-o "title-text='A New Interpretation of "Finnegans Wake"'"
```

Default value

- For a separator page created by an IP PrintWay or PSF exit: The default value is the title your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, there is no default value.
- For the LPD's separator page: The default value is the title your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the title or filename your administrator specified in the Protocol section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the data set name.
- For the subject of an e-mail: The default value is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the job name. Depending on how the print request was submitted, the job name might be the ID of the user who submitted the print request.

Usage guidelines

- Whether the text specified by this attribute is printed depends on how your administrator configures the printer's separator sheet or how the LPD is implemented.

- This attribute is equivalent to the TITLE parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

x-image-shift-back

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the X offset of the logical page origin to the right of the physical page origin on the back side of a double-sided sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a number from 000.000 to 999.999, followed by the unit of measure (optional). The default unit of measure is millimeters. No blank spaces are allowed. These units are valid:

Unit	Meaning
IN	Inches
CM	Centimeters
MM	Millimeters (default unit)
PELS	Picture elements (1/240 inch)
POINTS	Points (1/72 inch)

For example, you can enter these values:

```
x-image-shift-back=25.4
x-image-shift-back=25.4MM
x-image-shift-back=2.54CM
x-image-shift-back=1IN
x-image-shift-back=240PELS
x-image-shift-back=72POINTS
```

Default value

1. The default X offset that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The X offset that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- This attribute overrides the X-offset value in the form definition used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the OFFSETXB parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

x-image-shift-front

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the X offset of the logical page origin to the right of the physical page origin on the front of the sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a value from 0 through 999.999, followed by the unit of measure (optional). The default unit of measure is millimeters. No blanks are allowed. For information about the allowed values, see “x-image-shift-back”.

Default value

1. The default X offset that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The X offset that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- This attribute overrides the X-offset value in the form definition used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the OFFSETXF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

xf-options

This **multi-valued** attribute lets you specify transform attributes that apply only when you use Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux, which converts a document from one data format, such as PostScript, to another, such as AFP format. Administrators can also specify these transform attributes in the remote transform filter (**aoprxf.so**) in the Printer Inventory.

Tip: These transform attributes are different from the Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transform options, which you specify in the **filter-options** job attribute. For the transform options, see *Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux*.

Allowed values

You can enter one or more of these transform attributes:

fail-on-datastream-error

Indicates whether the transformation of the document fails if the data stream has errors. Use this transform attribute if you want to make sure that output is produced only if it does not have errors.

Values are:

yes The transformation of the document fails if the data stream has any errors, including recoverable data stream errors. Output is produced only if it does not have any errors. If any data stream errors occur, the exit value for the transform is >0. Error messages for data stream errors are not included on a trailer error page (a page that is written at the end of the output data).

no The transformation of the document does not fail if the data stream has a recoverable error. Output is produced even if it has errors. If a recoverable data stream error occurs, the exit value for the transform is 0.

trailer-error-page

Indicates whether error messages for recoverable data stream errors are included on a trailer error page (a page that is written at the end of the output data). Use this transform attribute if you want to make sure that error pages are not created.

Values are:

yes Error messages are included on a trailer error page.

no A trailer error page is not created.

transform-id

Specifies an Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transform ID for a specific transform. You do not need to specify this transform attribute to use any of the transforms that Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux currently supports. However, if it adds new transforms to the AFP format in the future, you can use this transform attribute to specify them. Values are listed in *Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux*.

You can enter a text string that contains the transform attributes. If the string contains blanks, enclose the string in single or double quotation marks. For example:

```
-j "xf-options='fail-on-datastream-error=no trailer-error-page=yes'"
```

Default value

The values that the administrator has specified for the printer. If none are specified, the default values are used.

Usage guidelines

- The values you specify in this job attribute take effect only if you specify them on the **remotextf** command or if the administrator specifies the **aoprxf.so** filter for the printer in the Printer Inventory. The administrator can also specify these values in the Printer Inventory.
- The administrator can control whether the values that you specify with this job attribute are used. For information about how the administrator can control whether your values take effect, see the description of the **%xf-options** option in *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

y-image-shift-back

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the Y offset of the logical page origin below the physical page origin on the back side of a double-sided sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a value from 0 through 999.999, followed by the unit of measure (optional). The default unit of measure is millimeters. No blanks are allowed. For information about the allowed values, see “x-image-shift-back” on page 82.

Default value

1. The default Y offset that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The Y offset that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- This attribute overrides the Y-offset value in the form definition used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the OFFSEYB parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

y-image-shift-front

This **single-valued** attribute specifies the Y offset of the logical page origin below the physical page origin on the front of the sheet.

Allowed values

You can enter a value from 0 through 999.999, followed by the unit of measure (optional). The default unit of measure is millimeters. No blanks are allowed. For information about the allowed values, see “x-image-shift-back” on page 82.

Default value

1. The default Y offset that the administrator has defined for the printer.
2. The Y offset that the form definition used to print the job specifies.

Usage guidelines

- This attribute applies to line data and AFP documents printed on an IBM AFP printer. It also applies when you use one of these IBM products to transform data to another format:
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
 - Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)
- This attribute overrides the Y-offset value in the form definition used to print the job.
- This attribute is similar to the OFFSETYF parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement.

Chapter 4. Printing from batch applications using DD and OUTPUT JCL statements

This chapter explains how to code the OUTPUT and DD statements of the Job Control Language (JCL) to use Infoprint Server to process an output data set:

- Printing output using IP PrintWay
- Transforming output data
- Specifying job attributes
- JCL parameters
- JCL examples

Printing output using IP PrintWay

Using IP PrintWay, you can:

- Print output data sets on a printer or a print server in your TCP/IP network.
- Print output data sets on a VTAM-controlled printer.
- Send output data sets to an e-mail destination.

To direct an output data set to IP PrintWay, you must specify one of these on the DD or OUTPUT JCL statement for the data set:

- The work-selection criteria that your administrator defined to JES for the IP PrintWay basic mode functional subsystem application (FSA)
- The job-selection criteria that your administrator defined in the Printer Inventory for IP PrintWay extended mode

For example, if your administrator customized IP PrintWay to select output data sets in output class P, specify class P on the DD or OUTPUT JCL statement for the data set. Ask your administrator for the appropriate selection values to specify.

If you use the Print Interface subsystem, your administrator can specify the selection values in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. In this case you do not need to specify them in JCL. For example, if your administrator specifies class P as the output class in the printer definition, you do not need to specify class P on your OUTPUT statement.

To direct your output to a particular printer or e-mail destination, you can use one of these methods, which are described in more detail in the next sections:

- Specify the name of the printer definition your administrator created for the printer or e-mail destination.
- Specify the output class, destination name, or form name assigned to the printer definition.
- Specify the printer's IP address and either print queue name or port number.

Specifying the printer definition name

You can specify the name of the printer definition that your administrator created for the printer or e-mail destination in the Printer Inventory. You specify the printer definition name in the FSSDATA='printer' parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. You can use the FSSDATA='printer' parameter with both IP PrintWay basic mode and IP PrintWay extended mode. However, if you use the Print Interface subsystem, you instead specify the printer definition name in the SUBSYS

parameter on the DD JCL statement. The printer definition name is case-sensitive and must exactly match the name of the printer definition created by your administrator in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

IP PrintWay can use the IP address or the e-mail address in the named printer definition to find the printer or e-mail destination. However, if you specify an IP address in the DEST=IP: parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement, or an e-mail address in the MAILTO parameter of the OUTPUT JCL statement, IP PrintWay uses that address to find the printer or e-mail destination instead of the address in the printer definition. You might want to specify the DEST=IP: parameter or MAILTO parameter when your administrator has not created a printer definition for your printer or e-mail destination.

Related information: For an example, see “Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the printer definition name” on page 122.

Specifying class, destination, or form

If you do not know the printer definition name, you can specify a value for at least one of the CLASS, DEST, and FORMS parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement. You can specify any or all of these values. IP PrintWay sends the print data set to a printer or e-mail destination whose printer definition matches the values that you specify. Ask your administrator to determine the values that you can specify.

Related administrative task: The administrator must specify the CLASS, DEST, and FORMS values in the printer definition and select the **Use DEST, CLASS, and FORMS for IP PrintWay printer selection** option in the printer definition.

Limitation: If you use the Print Interface subsystem, you *cannot* use the CLASS, DEST, and FORMS JCL parameters to select the printer definition. Instead, you must specify the name of the printer definition.

Related information: For an example, see “Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying DEST, CLASS, or FORMS” on page 123.

Specifying the printer’s IP address

To print a data set on a printer for which your administrator has not created a printer definition, specify the DEST=IP: parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. Specify the IP address or host name of the printer or the system to which the printer is attached. When you specify DEST=IP:, you must also specify either the PRTQUEUE parameter or the PORTNO parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.

If you also specify the name of a printer definition in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, IP PrintWay uses printing options specified in that printer definition, but uses the printer’s IP address specified in the DEST=IP: parameter. If you do not specify the name of a printer definition, IP PrintWay uses printing options specified in the IP PrintWay default printer definition.

Limitation: If the resubmit for filtering function is used (IP PrintWay basic mode), do *not* code the DEST=IP:, PRTQUEUE, and PORTNO parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement because IP PrintWay ignores these parameters and instead uses the IP address, print queue name, and port number in the printer definition.

Related information: For an example, see “Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying a host name or an IP address” on page 123.

Sending output to an e-mail destination

When you submit a print request, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail address list of the recipients in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses using optional JCL parameters. For information, see “Modifying JCL to send output to an e-mail destination” on page 90.

You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a JCL parameter.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- Each output data set is a separate e-mail attachment. The name of the attachment is the value specified in one of these:
 1. The MAILFILE parameter on the OUTPUT statement for the output data set
 2. The DSNAME parameter on the DD statement for the output data set
 3. The job name

If your job creates multiple output data sets that JES places in the same output group, IP PrintWay can send the output data sets as attachments in the *same* e-mail. To obtain this function:

- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** In the printer definition, the administrator selects the **Concatenate job** option in the **Dataset grouping** field.

JES output grouping is *not* supported when either the resubmit for filtering function or the Print Interface subsystem is used. In these situations, each output data set is sent in a *separate* e-mail.

- **IP PrintWay extended mode:** In the printer definition, the administrator selects the **Automatic dataset grouping** field, or selects the **Concatenate job** option in the **Dataset grouping** field.

JES output grouping is *not* supported when the Print Interface subsystem is used.

For more information about when JES groups data sets in the same output group, see *z/OS JES2 Initialization and Tuning Guide* or *z/OS JES3 Initialization and Tuning Guide*.

- The subject of the e-mail is the value specified in the TITLE parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. If the TITLE parameter is not specified, the subject is either the title value your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition or the job name. The title in the printer definition is used only if either the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) or Print Interface subsystem is used.
- The sender is the user ID of the user who ran the job. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the MAILFROM parameter.
- You can receive replies from an e-mail unless a firewall prevents the z/OS system from receiving replies from the sending system. Use the z/OS UNIX **mail** or **mailx** command to view your mail. To use these commands, your ID must be a valid z/OS UNIX user ID. For more information about these commands, see *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*. If you want to receive replies at an e-mail address other than your user ID at your z/OS system, you can specify an e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to using the

REPLYTO parameter. If you do not specify the REPLYTO parameter, the mail-reply-address in the printer definition is used. If you do not specify the REPLYTO parameter and it is not specified in the printer definition, replies are sent to your user ID on the z/OS system.

Table 6 shows the tasks related to sending output to an e-mail destination. Required tasks are required by all installations. Optional tasks are required only if the listed condition applies.

Table 6. Sending output to an e-mail destination

Task	Condition	See page
Modifying JCL to send output to an e-mail destination	Required	90
Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file	Optional: If a z/OS UNIX sendmail alias name is specified in the printer definition	91

Modifying JCL to send output to an e-mail destination

If you currently use JCL to print output using IP PrintWay, in most cases you need to make only minimal changes to the JCL. You might need to modify these JCL parameters:

- Specify the name of the printer definition for the e-mail destination in the FSSDATA parameter on the OUTPUT statement, or specify the DEST, CLASS, and FORMS parameters that your administrator associated with the printer definition.
- If you currently specify the IP address of the printer in the DEST=IP: parameter on the OUTPUT statement, remove the DEST=IP: parameter.
- Remove the RETRYL and RETRYT parameters from the OUTPUT statement, or specify values of 0, because retries are not recommended when you send output to e-mail destinations.

You can specify these optional JCL parameters to customize your e-mails:

Use this parameter:	To specify:
MAILBCC	The e-mail addresses of the “blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>bcc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
MAILCC	The e-mail addresses of the “copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>cc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
MAILFILE	The file name of the attachment to an e-mail.
MAILFROM	The descriptive name or other identifier of the sender of an e-mail.
MAILTO	The e-mail addresses of the recipients of an e-mail.
REPLYTO	The e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to.
TITLE	The subject of the e-mail.

To send output data sets that contain either AFP data or line data that requires AFP resources, all AFP resources must be included inline in the data set so that the file can be viewed with the IBM AFP Viewer. If the required AFP resources are not already inline, you can use the IBM AFP Conversion and Indexing Facility (ACIF) program, a feature of PSF, to create a file that contains the AFP resources. Then, you can concatenate that resource file to the data file.

Related information: For examples of JCL to use when you send output to an e-mail destination, see “JCL examples” on page 122.

Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file

Your administrator can specify one or more alias names in the printer definition, and you can specify alias names in some JCL parameters. An alias name is a name defined to z/OS UNIX sendmail that represents one or more actual e-mail addresses. For example, alias name dept123 might represent the e-mail addresses of all employees in department 123.

The actual e-mail address list can be defined in any UNIX file. If the file is one that you can edit, the administrator does not need to change the printer definition whenever you need to change the address list and you do not need to change your JCL. For example, your administrator can specify that the actual e-mail address list for alias dept123 is in file /u/user1/dept123.list.

Before you begin: For each address list, your administrator must do these tasks:

- Create a printer definition and specify a sendmail alias name in the definition.
- In the sendmail aliases file **/etc/aliases**, specify the same alias name and specify the name of a file to contain the actual e-mail address list. Ask your administrator for the name of this file so that you can create it.

Steps for creating an alias file:

1. Create a file using the name defined by your administrator. For example, create file /u/user1/dept123.list using your preferred editor:

```
oedit /u/user1/dept123.list
```

2. Specify the e-mail addresses in this file:

```
user1@xyz.com,user2@xyz.com,user3@xyz.com,user4@xyz.com,  
user5@xyz.com
```

3. Change the permissions of the file so that the file is readable by everyone but writeable only by the owner:

```
chmod 644 /u/user1/dept123.list
```

4. Change the permissions of the directory so that it is readable and executable by everyone but writeable only by the owner:

```
chmod 755 /u/user1
```

For more information about the z/OS UNIX commands used in this example, see *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*.

Transforming output data

Infoprint Server works with several separate IBM transform products. It can transform data created by a batch application from one format to another before the data is printed or sent to an e-mail destination.

These IBM Infoprint transform products work with Infoprint Server:

Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS, 5655-N60

Lets you transform documents to Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) format from HP Printer Control Language (PCL), Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF), or Adobe PostScript. For more information, see *Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS*.

Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS, 5655-P19

Lets you transform documents from AFP format to PCL. For more information, see *Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS*.

Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS, 5655-P20

Lets you transform documents from AFP format to PDF. For more information, see *Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS*.

Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS, 5655-P21

Lets you transform documents from AFP format to PostScript. For more information, see *Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS*.

Infoprint Coaxial Printer Support for z/OS, 5655-N62

Lets you transform line data to Data Stream Compatibility/Data Stream Extended (DSC/DSE) or SNA Character String (SCS). IP PrintWay requires this transform to print on VTAM-controlled printers in an SNA network.

Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS, 5655-J66

Lets you transform Extensible Markup Language (XML) files to AFP or PDF format for printing or e-mailing. To transform XML files to another format, you can transform XML to AFP, and then transform AFP to PCL or PostScript. For more information, see *Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS*.

Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS, 5655-J65

Lets you transform Xerox files to AFP format for printing or e-mailing. The Xerox files can be line-conditioned data streams (LCDS) or metacode data streams. XT is the IBM Xerox Transform technology. For more information, see *Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS: Customization and Usage*.

Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux, 5639-P51

Lets you transform documents to AFP format from Graphics Interchange Format (GIF), Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) File Information Format (JFIF), PCL, PDF, PostScript, or Tagged Image File Format (TIFF). For more information, see *Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux*, S550-0391.

Infoprint Server provides these methods that you can use to transform and print output data sets:

- **Print Interface subsystem:** The Print Interface subsystem can transform data before writing it to an output data set on the JES spool. IP PrintWay or PSF can then print the data, or IP PrintWay can send it to an e-mail destination. To use the Print Interface subsystem, you specify the SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement for the output data set.
- **IP PrintWay extended mode:** IP PrintWay extended mode can transform data in an output data set before it prints the data or sends it to an e-mail destination.

- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** IP PrintWay basic mode can send data in an output data set to Print Interface. Print Interface can transform the data and write the transformed data to a new output data set on the JES spool. IP PrintWay then can print the data or send it to an e-mail destination. Your administrator must select the resubmit for filtering function in the printer definition.

Table 7 compares the advantages and limitations of these transform methods.

Table 7. Comparison of transform methods

Method	Advantages	Limitations
Print Interface subsystem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can use standard DD and OUTPUT JCL statements with minimal JCL changes. • You can specify Infoprint Server job attributes. • The data set can be printed on any printer or sent to an e-mail destination. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only one OUTPUT JCL statement for each data set is supported. • DEST, HOLD, MODIFY, SEGMENT, and SYSOUT parameters on the DD JCL statement are not supported. • JES output grouping is not supported.
IP PrintWay extended mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can use standard DD and OUTPUT JCL statements with no JCL changes (in most cases). • You can specify Infoprint Server job attributes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The data set can be sent only to a printer or e-mail destination that IP PrintWay extended mode controls.
IP PrintWay basic mode (resubmit for filtering function)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can use standard DD and OUTPUT JCL statements with no JCL changes (in most cases). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The data set can be sent only to a printer or e-mail destination that IP PrintWay basic mode controls. • Less efficient than the subsystem because data is written to the JES spool twice. • DEST=IP:, PRTQUEUE, and PORTNO parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement are not supported. • JES output grouping is not supported. • All AFP user libraries must have universal read access, or the administrator must set the AOPRESUBMITUSER environment variable (not recommended). For more information, see the USERLIB parameter.

You can also use these methods to transform and print existing data sets:

- **AOPPRINT JCL procedure:** The AOPPRINT JCL procedure uses Print Interface to transform data in an existing MVS data set or UNIX file and to write the transformed data to an output data set on the JES spool. The output data set on the JES spool can be printed on any printer or sent to an e-mail destination. For more information, see Chapter 5, “Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure,” on page 133.
- **Transform commands:** The z/OS UNIX transform commands, which you can run using the AOPBATCH program, transform data in existing MVS data sets or UNIX files. The transform commands write the transformed output to an MVS data set or UNIX file but do not write the data set to an output data set on the JES spool for printing. For more information, see Chapter 6, “Transforming data with the AOPBATCH program,” on page 139.

Transforming data using the Print Interface subsystem

The Print Interface subsystem can transform data created by a batch application from one data format to another and then write the transformed data to an output data set on the JES spool. The output data set on the JES spool can then be printed on any printer or sent to an e-mail destination. You might want to use the Print Interface subsystem in these situations:

- To print PCL, PostScript, and PDF data on IBM AFP printers that PSF controls
- To print line data and AFP data on PCL, PostScript, and PDF printers that IP PrintWay controls
- To send line data and AFP data in PDF format to e-mail destinations using the IP PrintWay e-mail function
- To specify Infoprint Server job attributes

To use the Print Interface subsystem, code these JCL parameters:

- **SUBSYS** parameter on the DD JCL statement, with these subparameters:
 - Name of the Print Interface subsystem. Ask your administrator for the subsystem name. The subsystem name is usually AOP1.
 - Name of a printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory. Ask your administrator for the printer definition name.
 - Infoprint Server job attributes for special printing requirements. For the job attributes you can specify, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51.

Most of the Infoprint Server job attributes correspond to parameters on the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. For example, the **copies** job attribute corresponds to the COPIES JCL parameter. Therefore, in most cases, specify the JCL parameters that you are familiar with and do not specify job attributes.

However, you might need to specify one of these job attributes:

- **document-codepage:**
 - Lets you specify a code page for the input data.
 - Required only if you print data that uses a different code page than the document code page specified in the printer definition or the default document code page.
- **document-format:**
 - Lets you specify the data format.
 - Required only if you print data whose format Infoprint Server cannot detect.
- **filter-options:**
 - Lets you specify transform options.
 - Your administrator can specify transform options in the printer definition. However, you might want to specify a different transform option for a specific data set.
- **xf-options:**
 - Lets you specify transform attributes that apply only when you use Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux, which converts this document from one data format, such as PostScript, to another, such as AFP format.
 - Your administrator can specify transform options in the printer definition. However, you might want to specify a different transform option for a specific data set.

- If you code the DSNNAME parameter on the DD JCL statement, code the format that is suitable for a sysout data set: `&&dsname`.
- Print-related parameters on the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. Your administrator can specify default values for these JCL parameters in the printer

definition. Therefore, you can omit any JCL parameters that have suitable defaults. If your administrator does not provide a default value for a JCL parameter, the standard default value applies. However, JES default values for the CHARS, UCS, PAGEDEF, and FCB parameters are not used to transform data.

Limitations:

- You *cannot* use the DEST, CLASS, and FORMS parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement to select the IP PrintWay printer definition.
- Do *not* code the SEGMENT and SYSOUT parameters on the DD JCL statement. If you do, you receive a JCL error.
- Do *not* code the DEST, HOLD, and MODIFY parameters on the DD JCL statement. The Print Interface subsystem ignores these parameters. You can, however, specify the OUTDISP parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement instead of the HOLD parameter on the DD JCL statement.
- Specify only one OUTPUT JCL statement for each DD statement. The Print Interface subsystem uses only *one* OUTPUT JCL statement, in this order:
 1. The first OUTPUT JCL statement referred to in the OUTPUT parameter on the DD statement.
 2. The first OUTPUT JCL statement with DEFAULT=YES in the same job step.
 3. The first OUTPUT JCL statement with DEFAULT=YES in the job.
- Each output data set that the Print Interface subsystem creates on the JES spool is placed in a separate JES output group from other output data sets in the same job step, regardless of the value specified in the GROUPID parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- The QSAM and BSAM access methods and the OPEN, CLOSE, and PUT functions are supported. Other access methods and functions (such as CHECKPOINT, GET, and LOCATE) are not supported.
- JES2 /*OUTPUT JCL statements and JES3 /*FORMAT JCL statements are ignored.
- If your application writes multiple output data sets that require data transforms, your job and other jobs might not complete if your administrator limits the maximum number of data transforms. Therefore, before using the Print Interface subsystem, contact your administrator to determine whether the **maximum-active** attribute in the transform configuration file is suitable for your application.

Error handling: When the Print Interface subsystem detects an error, it writes an error message to your job log, and it does not write any output data to the JES spool for the job step. If the subsystem detects an error during PUT and CLOSE operations in your application, it abnormally terminates with abend code 09B after writing an error message. Some situations that can cause an abnormal termination are:

- The printer does not support the format of the data that your application writes to the DD statement. Your administrator specifies the supported data formats in the printer definition. For information about the supported data formats, see “document-format” on page 58.
- The data transform is not installed or is not customized correctly.

Related information:

- “JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem” on page 117
- JCL Examples:

- “Print line or AFP data on a PostScript printer using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 130
- “Print PostScript, PCL, or PDF data on an IBM AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 131
- “Print GIF, JPEG, or TIFF data on an IBM AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem” on page 132

Modifying JCL to use the Print Interface subsystem

These examples show how to modify the JCL you might use to print a data set to the same printer:

Example 1: JCL that does *not* use the Print Interface subsystem

```
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=E,DEST=PRT003,DSNAME=&&MYDATA
```

Example 2: JCL that uses the Print Interface subsystem (changes in bold)

```
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1, 'printer003'),DSNAME=&&MYDATA
```

These examples assume that printer definition printer003 in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory contains these values:

Field	Value
CLASS	E
DEST	PRT003
FORMS	not specified (JES default value is used)

These changes were made in these JCL examples:

- In Example 2, the SYSOUT parameter on the DD JCL statement was replaced with the SUBSYS parameter. In the SUBSYS parameter, the name of the Print Interface subsystem (AOP1) and the name of the printer definition that your administrator defined for the printer (printer003) are specified.
- In Example 2, the class, destination, and forms values are not specified because the printer definition contains the same values as shown in Example 1. However, to override these values in the printer definition, you could code the CLASS, DEST, and FORMS parameters on an OUTPUT JCL statement.

Transforming data using IP PrintWay extended mode

IP PrintWay extended mode can transform data in an output data set from one data format to another and then send it to a remote printer or to an e-mail destination. You might want to transform data in these situations:

- To print line data and AFP data on remote PCL, PostScript, and PDF printers
- To send line data and AFP data in PDF format to an e-mail destination
- To specify Infoprint Server job attributes

To use the IP PrintWay extended mode transform function, you do not need to specify any special JCL parameters. When you print a data set that contains line or AFP data, you can specify the same JCL parameters as you usually do when you print on a PSF-controlled printer. However, you must direct the data set to IP PrintWay instead of to the PSF printer.

To specify one or more Infoprint Server job attributes that do not have corresponding JCL parameters, such as **document-codepage** or **document-format**, code the PRTATTRS JCL parameter. For a list of valid job attributes, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51.

Most of the Infoprint Server job attributes correspond to parameters on the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. For example, the **copies** job attribute corresponds to the COPIES JCL parameter. Therefore, in most cases, specify the JCL parameters that you are familiar with and do not specify job attributes.

However, you might need to specify one of these job attributes:

- **document-codepage:**
 - Lets you specify a code page for the input data.
 - Required only if you print data that uses a different code page than the document code page specified in the printer definition or the default document code page.
- **document-format:**
 - Lets you specify the data format.
 - Required only if you print data whose format Infoprint Server cannot detect.
- **filter-options:**
 - Lets you specify transform options.
 - Your administrator can specify transform options in the printer definition. However, you might want to specify a different transform option for a specific data set.
- **xf-options:**
 - Lets you specify transform attributes that apply only when you use Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux, which converts this document from one data format, such as PostScript, to another, such as AFP format.
 - Your administrator can specify transform options in the printer definition. However, you might want to specify a different transform option for a specific data set.

Related information:

- “JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay” on page 98
- JCL Examples:
 - “Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 129
 - “Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer” on page 127

Transforming data using IP PrintWay basic mode

IP PrintWay basic mode, with the resubmit for filtering function enabled, can transform data in an output data set from one data format to another (if necessary) and then send it to a remote printer or to an e-mail destination. You might want to use the resubmit for filtering function in these situations:

- To print line data and AFP data on remote PCL, PostScript, and PDF printers
- To send line data and AFP data in PDF format to an e-mail destination

To use the resubmit for filtering function, you do not need to specify any special JCL parameters. When you print a data set that contains line or AFP data, you can specify the same JCL parameters as you usually do when you print on a PSF-controlled printer. However, you must direct the data set to IP PrintWay instead of to the PSF printer. In the printer definition, your administrator can specify default values for some of the parameters that you can specify on the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. Therefore, you can omit JCL parameters that have suitable defaults.

Limitations:

- Do not code the DEST=IP:, PRTQUEUE, and PORTNO JCL parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement because IP PrintWay ignores these parameters.
- JES output grouping is not supported. Each output data set is placed in a separate JES output group, regardless of the value specified in the GROUPID parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.
- All AFP user libraries must have universal read access, or the administrator must set the AOPRESUBMITUSER environment variable (not recommended). For more information, see the USERLIB parameter.

Related information:

- JCL Examples:
 - “Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using the IP PrintWay basic mode resubmit for filtering function” on page 129
 - “Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer” on page 127
- *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration* contains more information about how the resubmit for filtering function works and how to select it in the printer definition.

Specifying job attributes

If you use IP PrintWay extended mode, you can specify one or more job attributes using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. For example, you can specify the **document-codepage** job attribute using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter to control code-page translation for a data set.

Using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter lets you specify Infoprint Server job attributes that do not have corresponding JCL parameters, such as **document-codepage** or **document-format**. In addition, if Infoprint Server adds a new job attribute in the future, you can use the PRTATTRS JCL parameter to specify the new attribute.

For more information, see “JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay.”

JCL parameters

This section describes JCL parameters that have special considerations when you print data sets using IP PrintWay or when you use the Print Interface subsystem. You can find detailed information about these types of JCL parameters:

JCL parameters	See page
Parameters for printing with IP PrintWay	98
Parameters for the Print Interface subsystem	117
Parameters for distributing output	121
Parameters for printing with Infoprint Manager for AIX or Infoprint Manager for Windows	122

For more information about JCL parameters, see *z/OS MVS JCL Reference*.

JCL parameters for printing with IP PrintWay

This section describes JCL parameters that IP PrintWay uses when it sends a data set to a printer or to an e-mail destination. You can specify some of these JCL

parameters on either the DD or OUTPUT JCL statement. If you specify the same parameter on both JCL statements, the parameter on the DD statement is used.

Tip: IP PrintWay ignores the KEEP and LEAVE subparameters of the OUTDISP parameter (OUTDISP is JES2 only). Unless a retention time is specified in the RETAINF or RETAINS JCL parameter or in the printer definition, IP PrintWay deletes all data sets after it sends the data to a printer or e-mail destination. Therefore, to keep a data set on the JES spool after IP PrintWay processes it, specify RETAINF or RETAINS instead of KEEP or LEAVE.

DD JCL Statement:

COPIES=*nnn*
DEST={{(*node,destination_name*) | *destination_name*}
DSNAME=&&*dataset_name*
FCB=*fc_name*
SYSOUT=(*class,,form_name*)
TITLE='description of output'

OUTPUT JCL Statement:

CLASS=*class*
COPIES=*nnn*
DEST={{*[node.]destination_name* | '*[node.]IP:host*'}
DUPLEX={NO | NORMAL | TUMBLE}
FCB=*fc_name*
FORMS=*form_name*
FSSDATA='printer=*printer_definition_name*'
MAILBCC=('username[@*domainname*]'[,...])
MAILCC=('username[@*domainname*]'[,...])
MAILFILE='filename'
MAILFROM='sendername'
MAILTO=('username[@*domainname*]'[,...])
NOTIFY={{*[node.]userid*,...}
PORTNO=*port_number* | **PRTQUEUE**='print_queue'
PRTATTRS={'attribute=*value* ...'}
PRTOPTNS='component_name'
REPLYTO='username[@*domainname*]'
RETAINF={'*hhh:mm:ss*' | FOREVER}
RETAINS={'*hhh:mm:ss*' | FOREVER}
RETRYL=*nnnnn*
RETRYT='hhh:mm:ss'
TITLE='description of output'

Figure 10. Summary of JCL parameters for all output processed by IP PrintWay

CLASS=*class*

Specifies the 1-character alphanumeric output class of the data set. If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, IP PrintWay can use this parameter, in combination with the destination name and form name, to select a printer definition in the Printer Inventory to format and print the data set. Ask your administrator which class to specify.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the class in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, JES determines the default class.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES determines the default class.

Tips:

1. You can also specify the class in the SYSOUT parameter of a DD JCL statement.
2. If you specify more than one parameter that can be used to find a printer or e-mail destination, IP PrintWay uses these priorities:
 - a. The printer's host name or address specified by the DEST=IP: parameter, or the e-mail address specified in the MAILTO parameter
 - b. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter
 - c. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the FSSDATA parameter
 - d. The printer's address or the e-mail address specified in the printer definition that matches the values of any combination of the DEST=*destination_name*, CLASS, and FORMS parameters

Examples:

In this example, IP PrintWay uses the printer definition associated with CLASS P and DEST MYPRINT to process the data set:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=MYPRINT
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

In this example, the Print Interface subsystem and IP PrintWay use the printer definition named myprinter to process the data set. CLASS=P does not affect which printer definition is used. However, the Print Interface subsystem allocates the data set on the JES spool in JES output class P and with destination name MYPRINT.

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=MYPRINT
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myprinter'),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

COPIES=nnn

Specifies the number of copies you want to print, from 1 to 255.

Tips:

1. Only one copy prints when you print on VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) or on Internet Printing Protocol (IPP) printers that do not support the **copies** IPP job attribute. This parameter is supported for VTAM-controlled printers when you use IP PrintWay extended mode.

To print copies in these cases, specify multiple OUTPUT statements and refer to them in the OUTPUT parameter of the DD statement. For example:

```
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter'
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1,*.OUTDS2)
```

This work-around creates multiple output data sets on the JES spool. However, this work-around cannot be used if the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set because the subsystem ignores all but the first reference to an OUTPUT statement.

2. Group values that you specify on this parameter are ignored.
3. This parameter is ignored when you send data to an e-mail destination.
4. The administrator can limit the number of copies that you can specify. If you request more than the allowed number of copies, the data set does not print.
5. If you use the Print Interface subsystem to process the data set, you can specify up to 32640 copies in the **copies** job attribute. Specify the **copies** job attribute in the SUBSYS parameter on the DD JCL statement.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the number of copies in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, JES determines the default number of copies.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES determines the default number of copies.

Examples:

```
//DD1 DD COPIES=14
//OUTDS OUTPUT COPIES=14
```

DEST={*[node.]destination_name* | '*[node.]IP:host*'}

Specifies either the destination name or the IP address of the printer's host system.

DEST=[*node.]destination_name*

Specifies the node name and destination name of the printer's host system.

node

Specifies the 1 to 8 character node name of the printer's host system. The node name is optional. If you specify the node name in the DEST parameter on a DD JCL statement, use this format:
DEST=(*node,name*).

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the JES node in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, JES determines the default node.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES determines the default node.

destination_name

Specifies the destination name of the printer. The name must consist of 1 to 8 alphanumeric or national (\$, #, @) characters. If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, IP PrintWay can use this parameter, in combination with the class and form name, to select a printer definition to format and print the data set. Ask your administrator which destination name to specify.

Note: If you use the Print Interface subsystem, specify the DEST parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement. The subsystem ignores the DEST parameter on the DD statement.

Examples: In these examples, IP PrintWay uses the printer definition associated with CLASS P and DEST PRT003 to process the data set:

```
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,DEST=PRT003
```

or

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT DEST=BOULDER.PRT003  
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

DEST='[node.]IP:host'

Specifies the node name and the IP address of the printer's host system.

node

Specifies the 1 to 8 character node name of the printer's host system. The node name is optional.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the JES node in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, JES determines the default node.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES determines the default node.

host

Specifies the 1 to 115 character IP address of the printer's host system in either of these formats (always enclose the IP keyword and value in single quotation marks):

Dotted decimal address

A series of integers in the range of 0 to 255, separated by periods (decimal address). For example:

9.99.12.85

Host name

A series of domain names that can contain alphanumeric characters and dashes (-), separated by periods (.). The first character must be alphabetic or numeric. For example:

leo.boulder.xyz.com

Note: If a printer has an IPv6 address, you must specify the host name of the printer instead of the colon-hexadecimal format.

Default: The printer's IP address or host name in the printer definition is used.

Examples:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT DEST='IP:99.153.123.232'  
//OUTDS OUTPUT DEST='IP:XYZ.COM'  
//OUTDS OUTPUT DEST='NODE01.IP:XYZ.COM'
```

Tips:

1. If you specify more than one parameter that can be used to find the printer or e-mail destination, IP PrintWay uses these priorities:
 - a. The printer's host name or address specified by the DEST=IP: parameter, or the e-mail address specified in the MAILTO parameter
 - b. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter
 - c. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the FSSDATA parameter
 - d. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition that matches the values of any combination of the DEST=*name*, CLASS, and FORMS parameters

2. If you specify a printer definition name in the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter and the printer definition does not specify the LPR or direct sockets printing protocol, IP PrintWay ignores the DEST=IP: parameter.
3. Use the same method to identify the host system, either the host name or the IP address, in all references to the host system. Also, use the same lower and uppercase characters. This ensures that data sets transmitted to the same printer are transmitted in the correct order.
4. **IP PrintWay basic mode:** If the resubmit for filtering function is used, do not specify the DEST=IP: parameter because IP PrintWay ignores it and instead uses the IP address in the printer definition.
5. **IP PrintWay extended mode:** If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

DSNAME=&&dataset_name

Specifies the data set name to assign to the sysout data set. The z/OS system generates a qualified name for the sysout data set and uses the value you specify in the DSNAME parameter as the last qualifier in the name.

Begin the name with two ampersands (&&). Follow the ampersands with 1 to 8 alphanumeric or national (\$,#,@) characters, a hyphen, or a character X'CO'. The first character after the ampersands must be alphabetic or national (\$,#,@).

Recommendations: Specify a DSNAME parameter so that you can identify printed output more easily:

- The fully qualified data set name can be printed on page headers and on separator pages. Therefore, if you specify the DSNAME parameter, you can identify your output more easily. Whether a header or separator page prints depends on the IP PrintWay options your administrator has selected in the printer definition and how your administrator has configured the printer's separator page.
- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** If the resubmit for filtering function is used, the value you specify in the DSNAME parameter is also the last qualifier of the data set name of the *second* data set that Infoprint Server dynamically allocates on the JES spool while processing the data. Therefore, if you specify the DSNAME parameter, you can find this second data set on the JES spool more easily.

Default: The last qualifier of the fully qualified data set name is a question mark (?).

Example:

```
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,DSNAME=&&FEBSALES
```

The z/OS system generates a data set name such as:

```
userid.jobname.jobid.Ddsnumber.FEBSALES
```

FEBSALES is the last qualifier of the fully qualified name of the second data set that Print Interface allocates on the JES spool when the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) is used. For e-mail, FEBSALES is the name of the e-mail attachment if the MAILFILE parameter is not specified.

DUPLEX={NO | NORMAL | TUMBLE}

Specifies whether the data set is printed on one or both sides of each sheet.

This parameter only applies to documents printed on an IBM AFP printer or transformed to another format using a transform from AFP.

NO The data set is printed only on the front side of each sheet.

NORMAL

The data set is printed on both sides of the sheet so that the top of side 1 is the top of side 2 (for side binding).

TUMBLE

The data set is printed on both sides of the sheet so that the top of side 1 is the bottom of side 2 (for top binding).

Default:

- IP PrintWay basic mode: NORMAL
- IP PrintWay extended mode: the duplex value in the printer definition is used

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT DUPLEX=NORMAL
```

FCB=*fc_name*

Specifies the 1 to 4 character name of the forms control buffer (FCB) member of the SYS1.IMAGELIB library.

IP PrintWay searches the library first for FCB4*fc_name*, then FCB2*fc_name*, then FCB3*fc_name* unless you are printing to a VTAM-controlled printer. In this case, IP PrintWay searches the SYS1.IMAGELIB library only for FCB2*fc_name*.

IP PrintWay extended mode always uses the FCB to format the data if the FCB parameter is specified. However, IP PrintWay basic mode uses the FCB only if the administrator selects the IP PrintWay **Use FCB** formatting option in the printer definition.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the FCB in the printer definition is used. If none is specified:
 - If IP PrintWay extended mode processes the data set, there is no default FCB.
 - If IP PrintWay basic mode processes the data set, JES can provide a default FCB.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set:
 - If IP PrintWay extended mode processes the data set, the FCB in the printer definition is used.
 - If IP PrintWay basic mode processes the data set, JES can provide a default FCB. If JES does not provide a default FCB and the resubmit for filtering function is used, the FCB in the printer definition is used.

Examples:

```
//DD1 DD FCB=STD2  
//OUTDS OUTPUT FCB=STD2
```

FORMS=*form_name*

Specifies the 1 to 8 character form name. If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, IP PrintWay can use this parameter, in combination with the class and destination name, to select a printer definition to format and print the data set. Ask your administrator which form name to specify.

Tips:

1. You can also specify the form name in the SYSOUT parameter of a DD JCL statement.

2. If you specify more than one parameter that can be used to find a printer or e-mail destination, IP PrintWay uses these priorities:
 - a. The printer's host name or address specified by the DEST=IP: parameter, or the e-mail address specified in the MAILTO parameter
 - b. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter
 - c. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the FSSDATA parameter
 - d. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition that matches the values of any combination of the DEST=*name*, CLASS, and FORMS parameters
3. The administrator can limit the values that you can specify in this parameter. If you specify a value that is not allowed, the data set might not print.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the form name in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory is used. If none is specified, JES provides a default form name.
- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set, JES provides a default form name.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT FORMS=WIDE
```

FSSDATA='printer=*printer_definition_name*'

Specifies the 1 to 17 character name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

Rules:

- Enter the **printer** subparameter in *lowercase*.
- Enter the printer definition name with exactly the same uppercase and lowercase letters used in the printer definition. The printer definition name is case-sensitive.

If you specify more than one parameter that can be used to find a printer or e-mail destination, IP PrintWay uses these priorities:

1. The printer's host name or address specified by the DEST=IP: parameter, or the e-mail address specified in the MAILTO parameter
2. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter
3. The printer's address or the e-mail address in the printer definition specified in the FSSDATA parameter
4. The printer's address or e-mail address in the printer definition that matches the values of any combination of the DEST=*name*, CLASS, and FORMS parameters

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see "JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode" on page 116.

Default:

- If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set and no printer definition is named in the SUBSYS parameter, the Infoprint Server default printer definition is used.

- If the Print Interface subsystem does not process the data set:
 - If the DEST=IP: parameter is specified, the IP PrintWay default printer definition is used.
 - If the DEST=IP: parameter is not specified, the printer definition that matches the class, destination, and forms name is used.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=Printer5'
```

MAILBCC=('username[@domainname]')[,...]

Specifies the e-mail addresses of the “blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.

username

Specifies the name of the recipient, or an alias name that is defined in z/OS UNIX sendmail. For example, user1.

@domainname

Specifies the domain of the recipient. For example, @xyz.com. The default is the host name that sendmail is running on. If you specify an alias name, omit *@domainname*.

Rules:

- You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses.
- Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the e-mail address contains special characters or lowercase letters, enclose the entire e-mail address in apostrophes.
- If you specify only one e-mail address, you can omit the parentheses.
- You cannot specify null values. For example, you cannot specify MAILBCC=(,username) or MAILBCC=(username,,username).

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Default: IP PrintWay sends the e-mail to any bcc recipients specified in the printer definition.

Example: In this example, user1@xyz.com receives the e-mail, and user2@xyz.com and all the recipients defined in the sendmail alias named “dept01list” receive a bcc of the e-mail:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILTO='user1@xyz.com',MAILBCC=('user2@xyz.com',dept01list)
```

MAILCC=('username[@domainname]')[,...]

Specifies the e-mail addresses of the “copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.

username

Specifies the name of the recipient, or an alias name that is defined in z/OS UNIX sendmail. For example, user1.

@domainname

Specifies the domain of the recipient. For example, @xyz.com. The default is the host name that sendmail is running on. If you specify an alias name, omit *@domainname*.

Rules:

- You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses.
- Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the e-mail address contains special characters or lowercase letters, enclose the entire e-mail address in apostrophes.
- If you specify only one e-mail address, you can omit the parentheses.
- You cannot specify null values. For example, you cannot specify MAILCC=(,username) or MAILCC=(username,,username).

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Default: IP PrintWay sends the e-mail to any cc recipients specified in the printer definition.

Example: In this example, user1@xyz.com receives the e-mail, and user2@xyz.com and all the recipients defined in the sendmail alias named “dept01list” receive a cc of the e-mail:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILTO='user1@xyz.com',MAILCC=('user2@xyz.com',dept01list)
```

MAILFILE='filename'

Specifies the file name of the attachment to an e-mail.

Rules:

- The name can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the name contains special characters, blanks, or lowercase letters, enclose the entire name in apostrophes.

Default: IP PrintWay uses the last qualifier of the data set name or file name as the name of the e-mail attachment. You can specify the last qualifier in the DSNAME parameter of the DD statement. However, the DSNAME parameter lets you specify only 8 characters (see the description of the DSNAME parameter). If you do not specify the DSNAME parameter, IP PrintWay uses the job name.

Tip: If you specify a file name (in the **mail-file-name** job attribute) with a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add another suffix. For example, if the file name is myfile.doc, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add suffixes for file names that contain the .doc suffix. For information, see the section about customizing IP PrintWay in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

Example: In this example, the e-mail attachment is February 2004 sales report.txt and the attachment is in text format unless a transform is specified in the mail printer definition:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILFILE='February 2004 sales report'
```

MAILFROM='sendername'

Specifies the descriptive name or other identifier of the sender of an e-mail.

Rules:

- The name can be 1-60 characters.

- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the name contains special characters, blanks, or lowercase letters, enclose the entire name in apostrophes.

IP PrintWay always includes *userid@domainname* to identify the sender. The user ID of the job submitter is *userid*. The domain name where Infoprint Server is running is *domainname*. For example: JOHN@SYSTEM1.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Default: IP PrintWay uses the value specified in the printer definition.

Tip: To specify the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to, use the REPLYTO parameter.

Example:

This specification:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILFROM='John Q. Sender'
```

Puts this information in the e-mail:

```
From: John Q. Sender <JOHN@SYSTEM1>
```

MAILTO=(*'username[@domainname]'*[,...])

Specifies the e-mail addresses of the recipients of an e-mail.

username

Specifies the name of the recipient, or an alias name that is defined in z/OS UNIX sendmail. For example, user1.

@domainname

Specifies the domain of the recipient. For example, @xyz.com. The default is the host name that sendmail is running on. If you specify an alias name, omit *@domainname*.

Rules:

- You can specify 1-32 e-mail addresses.
- Each e-mail address can be 1-60 characters.
- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the e-mail address contains special characters or lowercase letters, enclose the entire e-mail address in apostrophes.
- If you specify only one e-mail address, you can omit the parentheses.
- You cannot specify null values. For example, you cannot specify MAILTO=(,username) or MAILTO=(username,,username).

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Default: IP PrintWay sends the e-mail to the e-mail recipients specified in the printer definition.

Example: In this example, user1@xyz.com, user2@xyz.com, and all the recipients defined in the sendmail alias named “dept01list” receive the e-mail:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT MAILTO=('user1@xyz.com','user2@xyz.com',dept01list)
```

NOTIFY=*{[node.]userid,...}*

Specifies up to 4 user IDs that IP PrintWay notifies when the data set has been successfully or unsuccessfully transmitted. Separate the user IDs with commas.

node

Specifies a 1 to 8 character node name. The node name is optional.

userid

Specifies a 1 to 8 character user ID.

Default:

- IP PrintWay basic mode: If either the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set or the resubmit for filtering function is used, the notify values in the printer definition apply. Otherwise, no users are notified.
- IP PrintWay extended mode: The notify values in the printer definition are used.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT NOTIFY=(SEATTLE.JOE,SEATTLE.MARY)
```

PORTNO=*port_number*

Specifies the number of the port to use for a direct socket printing connection. The valid range is 100 to 65535.

Tips:

1. Do not code both PORTNO and PRTQUEUE.
2. If you code DEST=IP: but do not specify a printer definition name in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, also code either PRTQUEUE or PORTNO.
3. If the printer definition does not specify the direct sockets printing protocol, IP PrintWay ignores this parameter.
4. If you code DEST=IP: and PORTNO but do not specify a printer definition name in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, IP PrintWay uses the direct sockets printing protocol to transmit the data to the specified port number.
5. If the resubmit for filtering function is used (IP PrintWay basic mode), do not code PORTNO because IP PrintWay ignores it and instead uses the port number specified in the printer definition.

Default: The printer's port number in the printer definition is used.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT PORTNO=2501
```

PRTATTRS=*{'attribute=value ...'}*

Specifies one or more Infoprint Server job attributes that you want IP PrintWay extended mode to use.

This parameter lets you specify job attributes that do not have corresponding JCL parameters, such as **document-codepage** or **document-format**. You can specify any job attribute, but IP PrintWay ignores these: **sysout-job-id**, **sysout-job-name**. For a list of valid job attributes, see Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 51.

Rules:

- The list of job attributes can be 1-127 characters.

- Attribute names and values are case-sensitive. All attribute names are lowercase.
- Enclose the entire list of job attributes in single quotation marks.
- Separate job attributes with one or more spaces.
- If an attribute value contains blanks, lowercase letters, or special characters, enclose that attribute value in double quotation marks.
- You can use an attributes file to specify the job attributes. The file must be on the system where IP PrintWay is running. For more information, see “Attributes files” on page 52.

Default: The first value found for each job attribute, using this order:

1. The SUBSYS JCL parameter
2. The PRTATTRS JCL parameter
3. The JCL parameter that corresponds to the job attribute (for example, the FORMDEF JCL parameter corresponds to the **form-definition** job attribute)
4. If the Print Interface subsystem is used, the printer attribute in the printer definition that corresponds to the job attribute (for example, the **form-definition** printer attribute corresponds to the **form-definition** job attribute)

Examples:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTATTRS='document-codepage="IBM-1147"'
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTATTRS='hold=yes document-codepage="IBM-1147"'
```

PRTOPTNS='component_name'

Specifies the 1 to 16 character name of one or more *components* that contain printing options you want IP PrintWay to use. Ask your administrator for the name of components suitable for your data set. The component name is case-sensitive. Enter it exactly as the components are defined in the Printer Inventory. If the name contains special characters (such as a dash) or lowercase letters, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

A component is an entity in the Printer Inventory. IP PrintWay uses printing options specified in these three types of components: Processing, IP PrintWay Options, and Protocol. If more than one type of component exists with the specified name, IP PrintWay uses options specified in all of the components with the specified name. If a component of one of the three types does not exist, IP PrintWay uses default values for the printing options that can be specified in the missing component.

IP PrintWay uses only a subset of all options that can be specified in these components. IP PrintWay ignores other options specified in these components and instead uses the options specified in the printer definition. For more information about which options IP PrintWay uses from components and about how to define components for use with the PRTOPTNS parameter, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

Note: If the resubmit for filtering function is used (IP PrintWay basic mode), do not specify the PRTOPTNS parameter. IP PrintWay ignores it and instead uses options specified in the printer definition.

Default: IP PrintWay determines the default printing options:

1. The options specified in the printer definition are used.
2. For options not specified in the printer definition, IP PrintWay uses hard-coded default values.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTOPTNS='PostScript'
```

PRTQUEUE='print_queue'

Specifies the 1 to 127 character alphanumeric name of the target print queue.

This parameter might be case-sensitive. For example, on UNIX systems, lp0 and LP0 refer to different print queues. If the name contains special characters (such as a dash) or lowercase letters, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

Tips:

1. Do not code both PORTNO and PRTQUEUE.
2. If you code DEST=IP: but do not specify a printer definition name in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, also code either PRTQUEUE or PORTNO.
3. If the printer definition does not specify the LPR printing protocol, IP PrintWay ignores this parameter.
4. If you code DEST=IP: and PRTQUEUE parameter, but do not specify a printer definition name in either the FSSDATA or SUBSYS parameter, IP PrintWay uses the LPR printing protocol to transmit the data to the specified print queue.
5. If the resubmit for filtering function is used (IP PrintWay basic mode), do not code PRTQUEUE because IP PrintWay ignores it and instead uses the print queue name specified in the printer definition.
6. TEXT and RAW are queue names on some IBM printers, most HP printers, and most Lexmark printers. Specify the RAW queue for data that contains a carriage return at the end of each line, PCL data, and PostScript data.
7. TEXT and PASS are used for some IBM printers. Specify the PASS queue for text data that contains a carriage return at the end of each line, PCL data, and PostScript data.
8. If you specify the PASS or RAW queue and you run IP PrintWay basic mode, your administrator must also specify 0D25 in the **Line termination** field in the printer definition. This causes IP PrintWay basic mode to add a carriage return at the end of each line when it converts line data to text data. IP PrintWay extended mode adds a carriage return at the end of each line by default.

Default: The print queue name in the printer definition is used.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT PRTQUEUE='RAW'
```

REPLYTO='username[@domainname]'

Specifies the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to.

username

Specifies the name portion of the address, or an alias name that is defined in z/OS UNIX sendmail. For example, user1.

@domainname

Specifies the domain portion of the address. For example, @xyz.com. The default is the host name that sendmail is running on.

Rules:

- The name can be 1-60 characters.

- You can specify any characters, including blanks.
- If the name contains special characters or lowercase letters, enclose the entire name in apostrophes.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Default: IP PrintWay uses the value specified in the printer definition. If none is specified in the printer definition, most e-mail programs use the sender’s e-mail address. The default is *userid@domainname*. The user ID of the job submitter is *userid*. The domain name where Infoprint Server is running is *domainname*.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT REPLYTO='user1@xyz.com'
```

RETAINF={‘hhhh:mm:ss’ | FOREVER }

Specifies the period of time for which IP PrintWay retains the data set on the JES spool after a transmission fails and all requested retries have been attempted.

Specify the time in the format *hhhh:mm:ss*:
hhhh is the number of hours (range 0 to 9999)
mm is the number of minutes (range 0 to 59)
ss is the number of seconds (range 0 to 59)

You can omit zeroes and colons to the left of the significant portion of the time value. Enclose the entire value in single quotation marks. To retain data sets forever, specify FOREVER. In this case, IP PrintWay does not automatically delete the failed data set from the JES spool.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Default: IP PrintWay determines the default value:

1. The retain value in the printer definition is used.
2. No retention.

Table 8 explains the state of retained data sets.

Table 8. State of retained data sets for RETAINF

When IP PrintWay retains a data set in this mode:	In JES2, IP PrintWay treats the data set this way:	In JES3, IP PrintWay treats the data set this way:
Basic mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keeps the acquired data set 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keeps the acquired data set
Extended mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Releases the data set • Puts the data set in the HELD state 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Releases the data set • Puts the data set in the KEEP state

Examples:

- This OUTPUT statement specifies that IP PrintWay should retain the data set on the JES spool for 48 hours:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETAINF='48:00:00'
```

- This OUTPUT statement specifies that IP PrintWay should retain the data set on the JES spool until the administrator deletes it or retransmits it:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETAINF=FOREVER
```

RETAINS={*hhhh:mm:ss* | FOREVER}

Specifies the period of time for which IP PrintWay retains the data set on the JES spool after a successful transmission.

Specify the time in the format *hhhh:mm:ss*:
hhhh is the number of hours (range 0 to 9999)
mm is the number of minutes (range 0 to 59)
ss is the number of seconds (range 0 to 59)

You can omit zeroes and colons to the left of the significant portion of the time value. Enclose the entire value in single quotation marks. To retain data sets forever, specify FOREVER. In this case, IP PrintWay does not automatically delete the data set from the JES spool. The operator can delete a retained data set from the JES spool, print it again on the same printer, or move it to another IP PrintWay printer.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Default: IP PrintWay determines the default value:

1. The retain value in the printer definition is used.
2. No retention.

Table 9 explains the state of retained data sets.

Table 9. State of retained data sets for RETAINS

When IP PrintWay retains a data set in this mode:	In JES2, IP PrintWay treats the data set this way:	In JES3, IP PrintWay treats the data set this way:
Basic mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Keeps the acquired data set	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Keeps the acquired data set
Extended mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Releases the data set• Puts the data set in the HELD state	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Releases the data set• Puts the data set in the KEEP state

Examples:

- This OUTPUT statement specifies that IP PrintWay should retain the data set on the JES spool for 4 hours:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETAINS='04:00:00'
```
- This OUTPUT statement specifies that IP PrintWay should not retain the data set on the JES spool:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETAINS='0'
```

RETRYL=*nnnn*

Specifies the maximum number of times that IP PrintWay is to retry an unsuccessful transmission. Specify a number from 0 to 32767.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Recommendations:

- When you send the output data set to an e-mail destination, omit both the RETRYL and RETRYT parameters.

- Do not specify this parameter so that the value your administrator specifies in the printer definition is used. The value you specify can affect IP PrintWay performance.

Default: The retry value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, see Table 10.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETRYL=10
```

Table 10. How retry limit and retry time work together

Retry limit	Retry time	IP PrintWay action
0 or blank	Any value	IP PrintWay does not retry the transmission.
>0	0 or blank	IP PrintWay retries the transmission automatically one time right after the original transmission fails. Then IP PrintWay retries for the specified number of times at the specified interval. If retry time is blank, IP PrintWay retries approximately every second.

RETRYT='hhh:mm:ss'

Specifies the time interval between attempts to retransmit an unsuccessful transmission.

Specify the retry time in the format *hhh:mm:ss*:
hhh is the number of hours (range 0 to 9999)
mm is the number of minutes (range 0 to 59)
ss is the number of seconds (range 0 to 59)

You can omit zeroes and colons to the left of the significant portion of the time value. Enclose the retry time in single quotation marks.

IP PrintWay extended mode: If your job creates multiple output data sets, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

Recommendations:

- When you send the output data set to an e-mail destination, omit both the RETRYL and RETRYT parameters.
- Do not specify this parameter so that the value your administrator specifies in the printer definition is used. The value you specify can affect IP PrintWay performance.

Default: The retry value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, see Table 10.

Examples: These examples both specify that IP PrintWay should retry one time immediately, then wait 1 minute between subsequent retries:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETRYT='0000:01:00'
```

or

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT RETRYT=1:00
```

SYSOUT=(class,,form_name)

Specifies the class and the form name.

class

Specifies a 1 character alphanumeric class.

form_name

Specifies a 1 to 4 character form name.

You can also specify the output class and the form name in the CLASS parameter and FORMS parameter of an OUTPUT statement. To specify a form name longer than 4 characters, you *must* use the FORMS parameter of an OUTPUT statement.

Note: You must code either the SYSOUT or SUBSYS parameter, but do not code both parameters.

Example:

```
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(P,,WIDE)
```

TITLE='description of output'

Describes the output. This value can be printed on an IP PrintWay separator page or on a separator page (banner page) written by the printer's LPD. Whether this value prints on a separator page depends on how your administrator has configured the separator page or how the LPD is implemented. If the output data set is sent to an e-mail destination, this value is the subject of the e-mail.

Specify 1 to 60 characters. If the description contains spaces, special characters, or lowercase characters, enclose the value in quotation marks.

IP PrintWay basic mode: If you want to send multiple output data sets in the same job step in the same e-mail, specify the TITLE parameter with exactly the same value for all output data sets.

Default:

- For IP PrintWay extended mode, the title value in the printer definition is used.
- For a separator page that an IP PrintWay exit created:
 - If the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) is used, the default value is the fully qualified data set name (to enable the resubmitted and original data sets to be correlated).
 - If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the default value is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. If no title is specified in the Allocation section, there is no default value.
 - Otherwise, there is no default value.
- For the LPD's separator page:
 - If the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) is used, the default value is the fully qualified data set name (to enable the resubmitted and original data sets to be correlated).
 - If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the default value is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. If no title is specified in the Allocation section, the default value is the title or filename your administrator specified in the Protocol section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the fully qualified data set name.

- Otherwise, the default value is the title or filename your administrator specified in the Protocol section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the default value is the fully qualified data set name.
- For the subject of an e-mail:
 - If the resubmit for filtering function (IP PrintWay basic mode) is used, the default value is the fully qualified data set name (to enable the resubmitted and original data sets to be correlated).
 - If the Print Interface subsystem processes the data set, the default value is the title specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. If no title is specified in the Allocation section, the default value is the job name.
 - Otherwise, the default value is the job name.

Example:

```
//OUTDS OUTPUT TITLE='Annual Report'
```

JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode

You can use the same JCL for IP PrintWay extended mode as you do for IP PrintWay basic mode with these exceptions:

- IP PrintWay basic mode can print data sets in the same JES output group on different printers and can send them to different e-mail destinations. However, IP PrintWay extended mode prints all data sets in the same JES output group on the same printer and sends them all to the same e-mail destinations. Also, IP PrintWay extended mode uses the same retry times, retention values, and other e-mail values for all data sets in the output group.

If your job creates more than one output data set and you want to specify different values for each data set in the DEST=IP:, FSSDATA, MAILBCC, MAILCC, MAILFROM, MAILTO, REPLYTO, RETAINF, RETAINS, RETRYL, or RETRYT parameter, you must make sure that JES places each output data set in a different output group. To do this, specify one of these JCL parameters with a different value for each data set: ADDRESS, BUILDING, BURST, CLASS, DEPT, DEST, FCB, FLASH, FORMS, GROUPID (JES2), NAME, OUTDISP (JES2), PRMODE, ROOM, TITLE, or WRITER.

Examples:

- IP PrintWay extended mode prints both output data sets on the same printer (printer1) because JES places both data sets in the same JES output group:

```
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer1',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer2',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
//DD2 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS2)
```

- **JES2:** IP PrintWay extended mode prints the output data sets on different printers (printer1 and printer2) because JES2 places each data set in a separate output group:

```
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer1',PRTQUEUE='RAW',GROUPID=GROUP1
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer2',PRTQUEUE='RAW',GROUPID=GROUP2
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=*.OUTDS1
//DD2 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=*.OUTDS2
```

- **JES2 or JES3:** IP PrintWay extended mode prints the output data sets on different printers (printer1 and printer2) because JES places each data set in a separate output group:

```
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer1',PRTQUEUE='RAW',TITLE=TITLE1
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer2',PRTQUEUE='RAW',TITLE=TITLE2
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=*.OUTDS1
//DD2 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=*.OUTDS2
```

- The PRTATTRS JCL parameter only works with IP PrintWay extended mode. IP PrintWay basic mode ignores it.
- For these JCL parameters, IP PrintWay extended mode uses the values in the printer definition as the default: ADDRESS, BUILDING, DEPT, DUPLEX, FCB, FORMDEF, NAME, PAGEDEF, ROOM, TITLE.
- **JES3:** If you specify the HOLD=YES parameter on the DD statement, the operator cannot use Infoprint Central to release or delete the data set, or change any characteristics of the data set. To hold an output data set, IBM recommends that you instead specify a held output class on the DD or OUTPUT statement. This recommendation applies whether you print on IP PrintWay extended mode printers or on PSF printers.

JCL parameters for the Print Interface subsystem

This section describes how to code the SUBSYS JCL parameter to request that the Print Interface subsystem process a data set. It also describes the parameters of the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements that apply when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

DD JCL Statement:

```
SUBSYS=(subsystem_name[,['printer_definition_name'][,'attribute=value ...']])
```

Figure 11. SUBSYS parameter for the Print Interface subsystem

```
SUBSYS=(subsystem_name[,['printer_definition_name'][,'attribute=value ...']])
```

Specifies that the Print Interface subsystem is to process this data set.

The Print Interface subsystem supports these positional subparameters:

subsystem_name

Specifies the name of the Print Interface subsystem. This name must be the same as the Inventory name that is specified in the Infoprint Server configuration file. The Printer Inventory name is usually AOP1.

Default: None.

'*printer_definition_name*'

Specifies the name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory that the subsystem uses to process the data set. This name is case-sensitive. If the name includes any lowercase characters or special characters, enclose the name in single quotation marks. If you want to omit this parameter, but still specify job attributes, code a comma to indicate the printer definition name is omitted.

Default: The first printer definition name found, using this order:

1. The printer definition name specified in the FSSDATA parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.
2. The Infoprint Server default printer definition. The name of the Infoprint Server default printer definition is specified in the Printer Inventory. The default name is lp1.

'*attribute=value ...*'

Specifies Infoprint Server job attributes that the subsystem uses to process and print the data set. For a list of valid job attributes, see Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 51.

Rules:

- Attribute names and values are case-sensitive. All attribute names are lowercase.
- Enclose the entire list of job attributes in single quotation marks.
- Separate job attributes with one or more spaces.
- If an attribute value contains blanks or special characters, enclose that attribute value in double quotation marks.
- You can specify up to 120 characters of job attributes.
- To continue the SUBSYS parameter on another line, end the first line with a comma at the end of a complete subparameter.
- If you cannot fit all job attributes on one line, see *z/OS MVS JCL Reference* for information about how to continue a parameter field enclosed in apostrophes.

Tip: If you want to specify more than 120 characters of job attributes, instead, specify the JCL parameter that corresponds to the job attribute. For example, specify the COPIES JCL parameter instead of the **copies** job attribute. Or, specify the job attributes in an attributes file.

Overrides: Job attributes override values specified in corresponding parameters of the DD and OUTPUT JCL statements. For a list of job attributes and their corresponding JCL parameters, see Appendix B, “JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes,” on page 177.

Using an attributes file: You can store attributes and values in an MVS data set or in a UNIX file (such as an HFS file). Follow these rules:

- Specify the MVS data set name or UNIX file name from which attributes are to be read in the attribute called `attributes`.
- If attributes are in an MVS data set, specify the fully qualified MVS data set name, and code four single quotation marks before the data set name and four single quotation marks after it.
- Because Print Interface must be able to read the attributes data set, give the MVS data set RACF universal read access and set the UNIX file permissions to let everyone read the file.
- For information about how to specify the attributes in the attributes file, see “Attributes files” on page 52.

Default: The first value found for each job attribute, using this order:

1. The value in a corresponding JCL parameter specified on the DD statement.
2. The value in a corresponding JCL parameter specified on the first OUTPUT statement referred to in the OUTPUT parameter on the DD statement.
3. The value in a corresponding JCL parameter specified on the first default OUTPUT statement in the job step.
4. The value in a corresponding JCL parameter specified on the first default OUTPUT statement in the job.
5. The value specified in the printer definition.
6. The JES default value for the corresponding JCL parameter. However, the JES default values for the CHARS, UCS, PAGEDEF, or FCB parameters are not used to transform data.

Examples:

- This example shows how to submit output to the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1:

```
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myprinter')
```

- This example shows how to submit output to the subsystem named AOP1 and specify that the output from the transform should include only pages 1 through 10 and should be printed on both sides of the sheet. The PCL to AFP, PostScript to AFP, and PDF to AFP transforms support the **-p** option.

```
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter',  
//      'filter-options="-p 1-10" duplex=yes')
```

- This example shows how to submit output to the subsystem named AOP1 and specify attributes in a UNIX file named /u/myuserid/myattributes:

```
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myprinter','attributes=/u/myuserid/myattributes')
```

Parameters of the DD JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports

Table 11 summarizes the parameters on the DD JCL statement, other than the SUBSYS parameter, that the Print Interface subsystem supports. It also describes the special considerations that apply when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

Table 11. Parameters of the DD JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports

DD statement parameter	Print Interface subsystem considerations
BURST CHARS COPIES FLASH UCS	If you do not specify one of these parameters, the corresponding value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the standard default value is used. However, JES default values for the CHARS and UCS parameters are not used to transform data.
COPIES	If you do not specify one of these parameters, the corresponding value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the default is one copy. The administrator can limit the number of copies that you can print. If you exceed the allowed limit, the Print Interface subsystem does not print any data sets in the job step. If you specify COPIES on both the DD and the OUTPUT JCL statement, COPIES on the DD statement is used.
DCB	Specify values in the DCB parameter that are suitable for data that your application writes to this DD statement. If you do not specify either the DCB OPTCD=J subparameter or the TRC parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement, the TRC value in the printer definition is used. Tip: If the DCB RECFM parameter is not specified on the DD statement or by the application that writes the data, the default is RECFM=U (undefined records with no carriage controls). Therefore, if the data contains carriage controls, you must specify the type of carriage controls in the DCB RECFM parameter.
DSNAME	Begin the name with two ampersands (&&). Follow the ampersands with 1 to 8 alphanumeric or national (\$,#,@) characters, a hyphen, or a character X'CO'. The first character after the ampersands must be alphabetic or national (\$,#,@). If you specify another format, you receive a JCL error.
LRECL	Specify values in this parameter that are suitable for data that the application writes to this DD statement.

Table 11. Parameters of the DD JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports (continued)

DD statement parameter	Print Interface subsystem considerations
OUTPUT	Refer to only one OUTPUT JCL statement. The Print Interface subsystem ignores all references except for the first one.
SEGMENT SYSOUT	Not allowed. If you specify one of these parameters with the SUBSYS parameter, you receive a JCL error.
All other DD parameters	The Print Interface subsystem does not use any other DD parameters. However, JES might use them.

Parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports

Table 12 summarizes the parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports. It also describes some special considerations that apply when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

Table 12. Parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports

OUTPUT statement parameter	Print Interface subsystem considerations
CLASS DEST FORMS	<p>IP PrintWay does not use these values to select a printer definition. The Print Interface subsystem and IP PrintWay use only the printer definition specified in the SUBSYS parameter or, if none is specified, the printer definition in the FSSDATA parameter.</p> <p>If you do not specify one of these parameters, the corresponding value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the standard JES default is used.</p> <p>The administrator can limit the values you can specify in the FORMS parameter. If you specify a value that is not allowed, you receive a JCL error.</p>
COPIES DATAACK DUPLEX	<p>If you do not specify one of these parameters, the corresponding value in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the standard JES default is used.</p> <p>The administrator can limit the values you can specify in these parameters. If you specify a value that is not allowed, you receive a JCL error.</p>
DEFAULT	<p>The Print Interface subsystem uses only <i>one</i> OUTPUT JCL statement, in this order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The first OUTPUT JCL statement referred to in the OUTPUT parameter on the DD statement 2. The first OUTPUT JCL statement with DEFAULT=YES in the same job step 3. The first OUTPUT JCL statement with DEFAULT=YES in the job
GROUPID	The Print Interface subsystem uses the specified group ID. However, JES always places the output data set that Print Interface allocates on the JES spool in a separate JES output group regardless of the value specified in this parameter.
JESDS	Ignored.

Table 12. Parameters of the OUTPUT JCL statement that the Print Interface subsystem supports (continued)

OUTPUT statement parameter	Print Interface subsystem considerations
PRTATTRS	<p>The Print Interface subsystem uses the first value found for each job attribute, using this order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The SUBSYS JCL parameter 2. The PRTATTRS JCL parameter 3. The JCL parameter that corresponds to the job attribute (for example, the FORMDEF JCL parameter corresponds to the form-definition job attribute) 4. The printer definition
All other OUTPUT parameters	<p>If you do not specify a parameter on the OUTPUT statement, the corresponding value specified in the printer definition is used. If none is specified, the standard JES default is used. However, the JES default values for the PAGEDEF and FCB parameters are not used to transform data.</p> <p>Note: Parameters defined after April 1, 2004 are not supported unless support was added in an Infoprint Server PTF.</p>

JCL statements that the Print Interface subsystem does not support

The Print Interface subsystem does not support these JCL statements:

- The JES2 /*OUTPUT JCL statement is ignored.
- The JES3 /*FORMAT JCL statement is ignored.

JCL parameters for distribution information

Figure 12 summarizes the parameters you can specify on an OUTPUT JCL statement to help identify and distribute output:

<p>OUTPUT JCL Statement:</p> <p>ADDRESS=('address text'[,...]) BUILDING='building text' DEPT='department text' NAME='name text' ROOM='room text' TITLE='description of output'</p>
--

Figure 12. Summary of JCL parameters for the distribution of output

The values you specify in these parameters can be printed on a separator sheet if your installation writes an IP PrintWay exit that creates a separator sheet. IP PrintWay can also pass the value specified in the TITLE parameter to a remote printer. Depending on how the printer definition and the printer are configured, this title can print on the separator page (banner page) generated by the printer's LPD.

For IP PrintWay extended mode, the default for these parameters is the value in the printer definition.

AFP parameters for remote printing with Infoprint Manager or Infoprint Server

This section lists the JCL parameters that you can specify on an OUTPUT or DD statement for IP PrintWay to send to either Infoprint Manager or Infoprint Server running on a remote system. IP PrintWay sends these parameters to the target system only if the administrator selects the **Remote PSF** option in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

These JCL parameters specify AFP options that Infoprint Manager and PSF use when you print on an IBM AFP printer. Also, data transforms provided with Infoprint Manager and IBM Infoprint transform products can use some of these parameters when transforming AFP and line data to another format, such as PCL or PostScript.

IP PrintWay sends the values for these JCL parameters to the target system:

ADDRESS	DEPT	INTRAY	OUTBIN
BUILDING	DEST	NAME	PAGEDEF
CHARS	DUPLEX	OFFSETXB	PRMODE ¹
CLASS	FCB	OFFSETXF	ROOM
COPIES	FORMDEF	OFFSETYB	TITLE
DATAACK	FORMS	OFFSETYF	TRC
			UCS

1. Values other than SOSI1, SOSI2, SOSI3, and SOSI4 are ignored. However, the transforms from AFP do not support SOSI4.

For information about how IP PrintWay sends these and other JCL values to Infoprint Manager, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.

JCL examples

In the examples, assume that:

- Class P is a JES work-selection criterion for the IP PrintWay basic mode FSA or an IP PrintWay extended mode job-selection criterion.
- Class P and destination DEPT001 are printer-selection values specified in a printer definition.
- Class P, destination DEPT002, and form name WIDE are printer-selection values specified in another printer definition.
- pc11 is a printer definition that does not specify a form name.
- PS1 is a destination name.
- myoptions is the name of a set of components in the Printer Inventory.
- afpprinter is the printer definition for a printer attached to a remote system running Infoprint Manager or Infoprint Server.

The examples are all JES2 examples. For differences between JES2 and JES3, see *z/OS MVS JCL Reference*.

Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the printer definition name

These examples show how to direct an output data set to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the printer definition name.

Because these examples do not specify retry values, retention periods, or the name of an options component, IP PrintWay uses the values defined by your administrator in this printer definition. If these values are not defined in the printer definition, IP PrintWay uses the standard defaults described in “JCL parameters” on page 98.

1. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the printer definition name myprinter.

```
//PWAYJOB1 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FSSDATA='printer=myprinter'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the printer definition name myprinter and IP address 99.153.123.232. IP PrintWay uses this IP address instead of the address defined in myprinter. It uses the rest of the information in the myprinter printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB2 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FSSDATA='printer=myprinter',DEST='IP:99.153.123.232'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying a host name or an IP address

These examples show how to direct an output data set to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying the host name or IP address of the target printer and the name of the print queue.

Because these examples do not specify retry values, retention periods, or the name of an options component, IP PrintWay uses default values defined in the default printer definition or, if none exists in IP PrintWay basic mode, the standard defaults described in “JCL parameters” on page 98.

1. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the printer’s host name (PRINTER1.XYZ.COM) and print queue (RAW).

```
//PWAYJOB3 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:PRINTER1.XYZ.COM',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the printer IP address (99.153.123.232) and the name of the print queue (RAW).

```
//PWAYJOB4 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Direct output to IP PrintWay and to a printer by specifying DEST, CLASS, or FORMS

These examples show how to specify the destination, class, or form name to direct an output data set to a printer that IP PrintWay controls. IP PrintWay uses a printer whose printer definition values matches the values you specify in the JCL.

You can override the name of the print queue in the printer definition, as shown in Example 3 on page 124.

1. In this example, the DD statement specifies a destination name, class, and form name. The destination name and class match values in a printer definition. The

DD statement also specifies a form name, but the printer definition does not specify one. Therefore, IP PrintWay does not use the form name as a printer selection criterion.

```
//PWAYJOB5 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(P,,WIDE),DEST=DEPT001
```

Note: If the form name is more than 4 characters, you must specify the name on the OUTPUT statement, as shown in Example 3.

2. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies destination name and class. It does not specify a form name. A JES default is used for the form name.

```
//PWAYJOB6 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=DEPT001
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

3. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the destination name, class, and form name. The print queue name (RAW) overrides the name of the print queue specified in the printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB7 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMS=WIDE,DEST=DEPT002,PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Direct output to IP PrintWay and to more than one printer

These examples show how to direct a data set to IP PrintWay and to send it to more than one printer at the same time by specifying multiple OUTPUT statements. The OUTPUT parameter on the DD statement refers to two OUTPUT JCL statements. Therefore, JES creates two output data sets.

- In this example, the OUTPUT statements specify two different destination names:

```
//PWAYJOB8 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=PRINTER1
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=PRINTER2
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1,*.OUTDS2)
```

- In this example, the OUTPUT statements specify the host names of two different printers. Because different GROUPID parameters are specified, JES2 places the output data sets in two separate output groups. For more information, see “JCL considerations for IP PrintWay extended mode” on page 116.

```
//PWAYJOB9 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer1.xyz.com',PRTQUEUE='RAW',GROUPID=GROUP1
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT DEST='IP:printer2.xyz.com',PRTQUEUE='RAW',GROUPID=GROUP2
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1,*.OUTDS2)
```

Specify components in the Printer Inventory

These examples show how to specify the name of Printer Inventory components defined by your administrator and used by IP PrintWay.

1. In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the name of a printer definition and the name of components in the Printer Inventory that contain IP PrintWay options. IP PrintWay uses components named myoptions instead of the options in the printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOBA JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter',PRTOPTNS='myoptions'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

- In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the name of the print queue and the IP address of the host. IP PrintWay uses components named myoptions instead of the options in the default printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB B JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW',
// PRTOPTNS='myoptions'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Specify retry values

These examples show how to specify these IP PrintWay retry values:

- Retry time of 1 minute. IP PrintWay retries a failed transmission one time immediately, then waits 8 minutes between retries.
 - Retry limit of 3 times. If the immediate retry fails, IP PrintWay retries a maximum of 3 more times.
- In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies a printer definition name. IP PrintWay uses the retry values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in this printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB C JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter',
// RETRYL=3,RETRYT='0000:09:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

- In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the name of the print queue and the IP address of the host. IP PrintWay uses the retry values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in the default printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB D JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW',
// RETRYL=3,RETRYT='0000:09:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Specify retention periods

These examples show how to specify these IP PrintWay retention periods:

- Retention period of 1 day (24 hours) if the transmission is successful
 - Retention period of 4 days (96 hours) if the transmission fails
- In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies a printer definition name. IP PrintWay uses the retention values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in this printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB E JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT FSSDATA='printer=myprinter',
// RETAINF='96:00:00',RETAINS='24:00:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=P,OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

- In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies a form and destination name. IP PrintWay uses the retention values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in the printer definition for the printer that matches this form and destination name.

```
//PWAYJOB F JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMS=WIDE,DEST=DEPT001,
// RETAINF='96:00:00',RETAINS='24:00:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

- In this example, the OUTPUT statement specifies the name of the print queue and the IP address of the host. IP PrintWay uses the retention values specified on the OUTPUT statement instead of the values in the default printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOBG JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW',
// RETAINF='96:00:00',RETAINS='24:00:00'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Specify AFP resources for printing on a remote PSF system

This example shows how to specify a page definition and coded font for printing on an AFP printer attached to a system that is running either Infoprint Manager or Infoprint Server with PSF. IP PrintWay prefixes P1 to the specified page definition name before transmitting the value.

```
//PWAYJOBH JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FSSDATA='printer=afpprinter',
// CHARS=60DB,PAGEDEF=000001
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Note: The administrator must select the **Remote PSF** option in the printer definition in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

Specify e-mail addresses on the OUTPUT JCL statement

This example shows how to specify e-mail recipient addresses, the sender's name and reply address, the e-mail subject line, and the e-mail attachment name in parameters on the OUTPUT JCL statement.

This example assumes that the administrator has set up a printer definition in the Printer Inventory:

- The IP PrintWay printer definition is named mail.
- The e-mail protocol is selected and an e-mail address is specified for the primary recipient. However, the e-mail address you specify in the MAILTO parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement overrides the e-mail address in the printer definition.

```
//PWAYJOB I JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,FSSDATA='printer=mail',
// MAILTO='user1@xyz.com',MAILCC='user2@xyz.com',
// MAILBCC='user3@xyz.com',MAILFROM='John Q. Sender',
// REPLYTO='secretary@xyz.com',
// MAILFILE='January report',TITLE='Monthly Report'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)
```

Results:

- The recipient of the e-mail is user1@xyz.com.
- The “copy (cc)” recipient of the e-mail is user2@xyz.com. A cc means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
- The “blind copy (bcc)” recipient of the e-mail is user3@xyz.com. A bcc means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
- The sender of the e-mail is John Q. Sender<JOHN@SYSTEM1>. JOHN is the user ID of the user who ran the job, and SYSTEM1 is the system where z/OS UNIX sendmail is running.
- The e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to is secretary@xyz.com.

- The e-mail attachment is January report.txt. The attachment is in text format unless a transform is specified in the mail printer definition.
- The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.

Send two data sets to an e-mail destination as text data

This example shows how to send two output data sets that contain line data as attachments in text format in the same e-mail. This example specifies the subject of the e-mail in the TITLE parameter, and the names of the attachments in the MAILFILE parameters.

This example assumes that the administrator has set up the printer definition in the Printer Inventory:

- The IP PrintWay printer definition is named deptmail.
- The e-mail protocol is selected, and the recipient e-mail address list or a z/OS UNIX sendmail alias name is specified.
- No transform is specified for line data. Therefore, IP PrintWay converts line data in the data sets to text format.
- The **Automatic dataset grouping (extended mode)** field or the **Concatenate job** option in the **Dataset grouping** field is selected. This causes IP PrintWay to send output data sets that are in the same JES output group in the same e-mail.

```
//PWAYJOB JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=P,TITLE='Monthly Report',MAILFILE='Sales',
// FSSDATA='printer=deptmail'
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT CLASS=P,TITLE='Monthly Report',MAILFILE='Inventory',
// FSSDATA='printer=deptmail'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
//DD2 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS2)
```

Results: The recipients listed in the printer definition receive an e-mail:

- The sender of the e-mail is the user ID who ran the job. For example, USER1@DOMAIN1.
- The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.
- The e-mail has two attachments: Sales.txt and Inventory.txt. Both attachments are in text format and can be viewed with any text editor.

Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as PDF data and print the AFP data on an AFP printer

This example shows how to (1) send an output data set with either line or AFP data to one or more e-mail addresses as an attachment in PDF format and (2) print it on an IBM AFP printer that PSF controls. This example specifies the subject of the e-mail in the TITLE parameter and the name of the attachment in the MAILFILE parameter.

This example assumes that the administrator has set up a printer definition for the e-mail destination in the Printer Inventory:

- The IP PrintWay printer definition is named deptmail.
- The e-mail protocol is selected and the recipient e-mail address list or a z/OS UNIX sendmail alias name is specified in the printer definition.
- The AFP to PDF transform is specified for the line data and MO:DCA-P data formats.

- AFP resource libraries are specified either in the printer definition or in the transform configuration file, **aopxfd.conf**. If not, you must specify the USERLIB JCL parameter on the OUTDS1 OUTPUT statement.
- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** The **Resubmit for filtering** option is selected.

This example also assumes that the system programmer has defined the PSF-controlled printer to JES so that JES directs data sets with CLASS F and DEST PRT633 to the PSF-controlled printer.

```
//PWAYJOBK JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMDEF=MYDEF,TITLE='Monthly Report',
// FSSDATA='printer=deptmail',MAILFILE='January Report'
//OUTDS2 OUTPUT CLASS=F,FORMDEF=MYDEF,TITLE='Monthly Report',
// DEST=PRT633
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1,*.OUTDS2)
```

Results:

- The recipients listed in the printer definition deptmail receive an e-mail:
 - The sender of the e-mail is the user ID who ran the job. For example, USER1@DOMAIN1.
 - The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.
 - The e-mail attachment is named January Report.pdf and is in PDF format. The attachment can be viewed with a PDF viewer such as Adobe Acrobat Reader.
- The file is printed on the PSF-controlled printer defined with JES work-selection criteria of CLASS F and DEST PRT633.

Send line or AFP data to an e-mail destination as AFP data

This example shows how to send an output data set that contains either AFP data or line data with AFP resources to an e-mail destination as an AFP file. This example specifies the subject of the e-mail in the TITLE parameter and the name of the attachment in the MAILFILE parameter.

This example uses the IBM ACIF program to collect AFP resources into a separate file and concatenate that file to the line or AFP data file so that the e-mail recipient can view the file using the IBM AFP Viewer plug-in for Windows and also print the file.

This example assumes that the administrator has set up the printer definition in the Printer Inventory:

- The IP PrintWay printer definition is named deptmail.
- The e-mail protocol is selected and the recipient e-mail address list or a z/OS UNIX sendmail alias name is specified in the printer definition.
- No transform is specified for the AFP data format.
- **IP PrintWay basic mode:** The **none** formatting option is selected.

```
//PWAYJOBK JOB ...
//ACIF EXEC PGM=APKACIF,PARM='PARMDD=PARMS'
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//INPUT DD DSNAME=MYFILE.AFP,DISP=SHR
//OUTPUT DD DUMMY
//RESOBJ DD DSNAME=&&RESLIB,DISP=(,PASS),
// SPACE=(CYL,(5,5),RLSE),
// UNIT=3390,VOL=SER=USR003,
// DCB=(LRECL=12284,BLKSIZE=12288,RECFM=VBM)
//PARMS DD *
```

```

INDEXOBJ = NONE          /* Do not create INDEX output */
RESTYPE  = ALL           /* Collect all resource types */
CCTYPE   = M            /* Carriage control type     */
MCF2REF  = CF           /* Collect coded fonts       */
FONTLIB  = SYS1.FONT300, /* Font libraries            */
          SYS1.FONTOLN
USERLIB  = MY.USERLIB    /* Other user resources      */
FDFLIB   = SYS1.FDFLIB   /* Form definition library    */
FORMDEF  = F1MYFDEF     /* Form definition to use    */
/*
//IEBGENER EXEC PGM=IEBGENER,COND=(0,NE)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,TITLE='Monthly Report',
// FSSDATA='printer=deptmail',MAILFILE='January Report'
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=*.ACIF.RESOBJ,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
// DD DSN=MYFILE.AFP,DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)

```

Results: The recipients listed in the printer definition deptmail receive an e-mail:

- The sender of the e-mail is the user ID who submitted the job. For example, USER1@DOMAIN1.
- The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.
- The e-mail attachment is named January Report.afp and is in AFP format with all AFP resources inline. The attachment can be viewed with the IBM AFP Viewer plug-in for Windows.

Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using IP PrintWay extended mode

These examples show how to print line data and AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer. These examples assume that your administrator has configured the printer definition in the Printer Inventory to use the AFP to PostScript or AFP to PCL transform. Because the AFP to PCL and AFP to PostScript transforms use the same JCL parameters as PSF uses, you can specify the same JCL parameters as you do when you print on an AFP printer.

1. In this example, AFP output is sent to a PostScript printer.

```

//TRJOB1 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=PS1
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS)

```

2. In this example, an AFP job is sent to a PCL printer. It is printed with a user-defined form definition F1MYDEF which is in the user library MYLIB.

```

//TRJOB2 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB,FSSDATA='printer=pcl1'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)

```

Print line or AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer using the IP PrintWay basic mode resubmit for filtering function

These examples show how to print line data and AFP data on a PostScript or PCL printer. These examples assume that your administrator has configured the printer definition in the Printer Inventory to use the AFP to PostScript or AFP to PCL transform and also selected the **Resubmit for filtering** option. Because the AFP to PCL and AFP to PostScript transforms use the same JCL parameters as PSF uses, you can specify the same JCL parameters as you do when you print on an AFP printer.

In these examples, the DSNNAME parameter specifies a data set name. The last qualifier of the fully qualified data set name on the JES spool will be MYFILE. Because the **Resubmit for filtering** option is selected in the printer definition, Infoprint Server dynamically allocates a second output data set on the JES spool during processing. The last qualifier of this data set's fully qualified name will also be MYFILE.

1. In this example, AFP output is sent to a PostScript printer.

```
//TRJOB1 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS OUTPUT CLASS=P,DEST=PS1
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS),DSNAME=&&MYFILE
```

2. In this example, an AFP job is sent to a PCL printer. It is printed with a user-defined form definition F1MYDEF which is in the user library MYLIB.

```
//TRJOB2 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=P,FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB,FSSDATA='printer=pcl1'
//DD1 DD SYSOUT=(,),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1),DSNAME=&&MYFILE
```

Print line or AFP data on a PostScript printer using the Print Interface subsystem

These examples show how to print line data and AFP data on a PostScript printer. These examples assume that your administrator has created two IP PrintWay printer definitions named mypsprinter and anypsprinter in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory:

- The AFP to PostScript transform is specified in both printer definitions.
- Class P is specified in both printer definitions. Therefore, CLASS=P is not specified on the OUTPUT JCL statement in these examples.
- Printer definition mypsprinter contains the printer's IP address and print queue name.
- Printer definition anypsprinter specifies the LPR transmission protocol, but does *not* specify your printer's IP address and print queue name. Example 3 shows how to specify your printer's IP address and print queue name on the OUTPUT JCL statement.

1. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data in two data sets to PostScript format and writes the PostScript data to two output data sets on the JES spool. The last qualifiers of the data sets names are DATA1 and DATA2. The subsystem uses options specified in mypsprinter. IP PrintWay then prints both data sets on the printer whose address is specified in mypsprinter.

```
//SSJOB1 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myspinner'),DSNAME=&&DATA1
//DD2 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myspinner'),DSNAME=&&DATA2
```

2. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to PostScript format and writes the PostScript data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in mypsprinter. However, it uses form definition F1MYDEF in library MYLIB to transform the data. IP PrintWay then prints the data on the printer whose address is specified in mypsprinter.

```
//SSJOB2 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myspinner'),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

3. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to PostScript format and writes the PostScript data to an output data set on the

JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in anypsprinter. IP PrintWay then prints the data to queue RAW on the printer with IP address 99.153.123.232.

```
//SSJOB3 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT DEST='IP:99.153.123.232',PRTQUEUE='RAW'
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'anypsprinter'),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

Print PostScript, PCL, or PDF data on an IBM AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem

These examples show how to print PostScript, PCL, and PDF data on an IBM AFP printer that PSF controls. These examples assume that your administrator has created two PSF printer definitions named myafpprinter and anyafpprinter in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory:

- The PostScript to AFP, PCL to AFP, and PDF to AFP transforms are specified in both printer definitions. The **%filter-options** transform option is also specified to allow job submitters to specify transform options as shown in example 2.
 - Printer definition myafpprinter specifies the class and destination name of the PSF-controlled printer. (CLASS and DEST are JES work-selection parameters that are typically used to direct output from the JES spool to a PSF-controlled printer.)
 - Printer definition anyafpprinter does *not* specify the CLASS and DEST values for your PSF-controlled printer. Example 3 shows how to specify your printer's CLASS and DEST work-selection values on the OUTPUT JCL statement.
1. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to AFP format and writes the AFP data to output data sets on the JES spool. The last qualifiers of the data sets names are DATA1 and DATA2. The subsystem uses options specified in printer definition myafpprinter. PSF then prints the data sets on the AFP printer whose CLASS and DEST values match those specified in myafpprinter.

```
//SSJOB4 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter'),DSNAME=&&DATA1
//DD2 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter'),DSNAME=&&DATA2
```

2. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to AFP format and writes the AFP data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in printer definition myafpprinter. Because the **filter-options** attribute is specified in the SUBSYS parameter, it writes only the first 10 pages of the transformed data to the output data set. PSF then prints the data set on the AFP printer whose CLASS and DEST values match those specified in myafpprinter. PSF uses form definition F1MYDEF, which is in library MYLIB, to format the AFP data.

```
//SSJOB5 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter',
//      'filter-options="-p 1-10"'),
//      OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

3. In this example, the Print Interface subsystem named AOP1 transforms the data to AFP format and writes the AFP data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in printer definition anyafpprinter. The subsystem allocates the output data set with CLASS=F and DEST=PRT003. PSF then prints the data set on the AFP printer that processes data sets with CLASS=F and DEST=PRT003.

```
//SSJOB6 JOB ...
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=USERA
//OUTDS1 OUTPUT CLASS=F,DEST=PRT003
//DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'anyafpprinter'),OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

| **Print GIF, JPEG, or TIFF data on an IBM AFP printer using the Print Interface subsystem**

| This example shows how to print GIF, JPEG, or TIFF data on an IBM AFP printer that PSF controls. This example assumes that your administrator has created a PSF printer definition named `myafpprinter` in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory and that you are using Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux (the administrator has specified the remote transform filter `aoprxf.so` in the printer definition).

| The Print Interface subsystem named `AOP1` transforms the data to AFP format and writes the AFP data to an output data set on the JES spool. The subsystem uses options specified in printer definition `myafpprinter`. PSF then prints the data set on the AFP printer whose values match those specified in `myafpprinter`. PSF uses form definition `F1MYDEF`, which is in library `MYLIB`, to format the AFP data.

```
| //SSJOB7 JOB ...
| //STEP2 EXEC PGM=USERA
| //OUTDS1 OUTPUT FORMDEF=MYDEF,USERLIB=MYLIB
| //DD1 DD SUBSYS=(AOP1,'myafpprinter'),
| // OUTPUT=(*.OUTDS1)
```

Chapter 5. Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure

The AOPPRINT Job Control Language procedure, provided in SYS1.PROCLIB, lets you submit print requests from z/OS. This procedure lets you take advantage of all the features of Infoprint Server:

- You can specify job attributes.
- If an IBM Infoprint transform product is installed, you can automatically transform jobs from one data format to another.
- Infoprint Server validates that data can print on the selected printer.

Tips:

1. Your administrator can customize the AOPPRINT procedure. For information, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.
2. For information about the JOB, EXEC, DD, and IF/THEN/ELSE/ENDIF JCL statements (which appear in the examples in this chapter), see *z/OS MVS JCL Reference*.

Sending a file to an e-mail destination

With the AOPPRINT procedure, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail address list of the recipients in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients using these job attributes:

Use this attribute:

mail-bcc-addresses

mail-cc-addresses

mail-to-addresses

To specify the e-mail addresses of the:

“Blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.

“Copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.

Primary recipients of an e-mail.

You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a job attribute.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- The file is an e-mail attachment. The name of the attachment is the name specified in one of these:

IP PrintWay extended mode:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. DD:SYSIN

IP PrintWay basic mode:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
3. DD#SYSIN

The attachment name contains a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file. For example, txt indicates text format and pdf indicates PDF format.

- The subject of the e-mail is the value specified in the **title-text** job attribute or the default title your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the user ID of the user who ran the job is used.
- The sender is the user ID of the user who ran the job at the domain name of the z/OS system. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the **mail-from-name** job attribute.
- You can receive replies from the e-mail unless a firewall prevents the z/OS system from receiving replies from the sending system. To receive replies, use the z/OS UNIX **mail** or **mailx** command. To use these commands, your ID must be a valid z/OS UNIX user ID. You can specify the e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to in the **mail-reply-address** job attribute. If none is specified, the value in the printer definition is used.

AOPPRINT parameters

```
ERRCLASS=class
OPTIONS='attribute=value'...
OUTCLASS=class
PRINTER=printer_definition_name
```

Figure 13. AOPPRINT JCL parameters: format

ERRCLASS=class

Specifies the 1 character alphanumeric name of the system output data set (sysout) class for error messages. The name of the data set where error messages are written is specified by the STDERR data definition name (DDname).

Default: Infoprint Server uses the class specified by your administrator.

OPTIONS='attribute=value ...'

Specifies job attributes and values to use in processing the job. For descriptions of all job attributes, see “Job attribute listing” on page 53. Enter the attribute names in lowercase. Separate attributes with a space.

Using an attributes file: You can store attributes and values in a UNIX file (such as an HFS file) or in an MVS data set. Use the attribute called **attributes** to specify the file or DD name from which attributes are to be read, as in this example:

```
OPTIONS='attributes=bigjob.att'
```

If the attributes are stored in an MVS data set, you must specify four single quotation marks before the data set name and four single quotation marks after it.

For how to create an attributes file, see “Creating an attributes file” on page 52.

OUTCLASS=class

Specifies the 1 character alphanumeric name of the sysout class for informational messages. The name of the data set where informational messages are written is specified by the STDOUT DDname.

Default: Infoprint Server uses the class specified by your administrator.

PRINTER=printer_definition_name

Specifies the name of a printer definition created by your administrator. The printer definition identifies a printer or an e-mail destination and sets default values for transform options and for some job attributes. The name of the printer definition is case-sensitive. Enter it exactly as your administrator tells you.

Default: Infoprint Server uses the default printer definition specified by your administrator.

AOPPRINT DD statements

The AOPPRINT JCL procedure lets you specify these DD statements (notice that you cannot specify an OUTPUT statement—if you specify one, it is ignored):

STDERR

Specifies the system output data set where error messages are to be written. The ERRCLASS parameter defines the class of this data set.

STDOUT

Specifies the system output data set where informational messages are to be written. The OUTCLASS parameter defines the class of this data set.

SYSIN

Specifies the data set to be printed. You can concatenate data sets that have the same data format; for example, line data or AFP data. However, you *cannot* concatenate data sets that contain PDF data.

AOPPRINT results

After Infoprint Server accepts the print job, AOPPRINT returns an Infoprint Server job ID, which you can use to query and cancel the job. The Infoprint Server job ID is returned in a message in the STDOUT data set. For example:

```
AOP007I Job 14584 successfully spooled to myprinter.
```

The SYSOUT data set that AOPPRINT procedure creates has the same job name and job ID as the job that ran the AOPPRINT procedure.

The Infoprint Server job ID can help the system operator find your job on the JES spool. The job ID field of the data set that Infoprint Server allocates on the JES spool contains the same Infoprint Server job ID. The Infoprint Server job ID is different, however, from the z/OS job ID, which is a unique job ID that z/OS assigns to the data set. JES operator commands return the z/OS job ID.

AOPPRINT examples

These examples show how to use the AOPPRINT JCL procedure:

Print a file on the default printer

This example shows how to submit the data set FILE1.LISTPS to your default printer:

```
//JOB1 JOB 707,JONES
//PRINT EXEC AOPPRINT
//SYSIN DD DSNAME=FILE1.LISTPS,DISP=SHR
```

Print a file on a specified printer

This example shows how to submit the data set FILE1.LISTPS to the printer fred:

```
//JOB2    JOB  D31,'H. EVANS'
//PRINTPS EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='fred'
//SYSIN   DD   DSNAME=FILE1.LISTPS,DISP=SHR
```

Print multiple copies of a data set

This example shows how to submit a data set to the default printer and specify two copies of the job:

```
//JOB3    JOB  ,'MARTHA'
//PRINT2  EXEC AOPPRINT,OPTIONS='copies=2'
//SYSIN   DD   DSNAME=MYJOB.PDF,DISP=SHR
```

Tip: VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) and some IPP-enabled printers do not support printing more than one copy. In this case, only one copy prints.

Submit and hold a job

This example shows how to submit the data set FILE1.LISTPS to Printer1 and to hold it so that it does not print until the operator releases it:

```
//JOB5    JOB  (DIV1,GROUP7),OPERATOR
//PRHOLD  EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='Printer1',OPTIONS='hold=true'
//SYSIN   DD   DSNAME=FILE1.LISTPS,DISP=SHR
```

Specify a code page for ASCII jobs

This example shows how to print the data sets JAN.REPORT and FEB.REPORT on the default printer and to specify the code page ISO8859-1:

```
//JOB6    JOB  (DIV1,GROUP7),'ANNE BROWN'
//PRINT   EXEC AOPPRINT,OPTIONS='document-codepage=ISO8859-1'
//SYSIN   DD   DSNAME=JAN.REPORT,DISP=SHR
//        DD   DSNAME=FEB.REPORT,DISP=SHR
```

Print with error processing

This example shows how to print the data set BIGJOB.PCL on Printer1, writing error messages to the data set BIGJOB.PCL. This example calls one program if the job succeeds, or a different program if it fails.

```
//JOB8    JOB  ,'MARTHA'
//PRINTERR EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='Printer1'
//SYSIN   DD   DSNAME=BIGJOB.PCL,DISP=SHR
//STDERR  DD   DSNAME=BIGJOB.ERR
//*
//        IF PRINT.LP.RC <= 0 THEN
//FAIL     EXEC PGM=BADJOB
//        ELSE
//SUCCEED  EXEC PGM=GOODJOB
//        ENDIF
```

Print in-stream data

This example shows how to print data from the JCL input stream:

```
//JOB9    JOB  D10,CHARLIE
//HELLO   EXEC AOPPRINT
//SYSIN   DD   *
           Hello, world!
/*
```

Send a file to an e-mail destination

This example shows how to send a file to an e-mail destination.

This example assumes that:

- The administrator has set up a printer definition `mail` in the Printer Inventory.
- The e-mail protocol is selected and an e-mail address is specified in the printer definition `mail` for the primary recipient. However, the e-mail address you specify in the **mail-to-addresses** job attribute overrides the e-mail address in the printer definition.
- A form definition is to be used when the AFP file is transformed to PDF format.
- The AFP to PDF transform is specified in printer definition `mail`.
- AFP resources libraries are specified either in the printer definition or in the transform configuration file, **aopxfd.conf**. If the AFP resource libraries are not specified elsewhere, specify the libraries in the **resource-library** job attribute.

```
//JOBA      JOB  D31,'H. EVANS'  
//EMAIL     EXEC  AOPPRINT,PRINTER='mail',  
//          OPTIONS='attributes=//DD:MYATTR'  
//SYSIN     DD   DSNNAME=FILE1.AFP,DISP=SHR  
//MYATTR    DD   *  
mail-to-addresses={'user1@xyz.com'}  
mail-cc-addresses={'user2@xyz.com'}  
mail-bcc-addresses={'user3@xyz.com'}  
mail-from-name="John Q. Sender"  
mail-reply-address='secretary@xyz.com'  
mail-file-name="January report"  
title-text="Monthly Report"  
form-definition=F1MYDEF  
/*
```

Rules: In this example, the EXEC statement continues on a second line because a single line would be longer than 71 characters. When you continue a JCL statement, observe these rules:

1. Break after a complete parameter or subparameter, at or before column 71. A comma belongs with the preceding parameter or subparameter.
2. Code // in columns 1 and 2 of the continuation line.
3. Leave column 3 of the continuation line blank.
4. Continue the interrupted parameter or field starting in any column from 4 through 16.

Results:

- The recipient of the e-mail is `user1@xyz.com`.
- The “copy (cc)” recipient of the e-mail is `user2@xyz.com`. A *cc* means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
- The “blind copy (bcc)” recipient of the e-mail is `user3@xyz.com`. A *bcc* means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
- The sender of the e-mail is John Q. Sender<JOHN@SYSTEM1>. JOHN is the user ID of the user who ran the job, and SYSTEM1 is the system where z/OS UNIX sendmail is running.
- The e-mail address that recipients of an e-mail can reply to is `secretary@xyz.com`.
- File FILE1.AFP is attached to the e-mail. The name of the attachment is `January report.pdf`. The file is in PDF format because the AFP to PDF transform is specified in the printer definition. The file can be viewed and printed with a PDF viewer such as Adobe Acrobat Reader.

- The subject of the e-mail is Monthly Report.

AOPPRINT exit values

- 0** Infoprint Server accepted the request.
- >0** An error occurred.

Chapter 6. Transforming data with the AOPBATCH program

The AOPBATCH program lets you submit a batch job to transform data to and from the Advanced Function Presentation data format using the IBM Infoprint transform products. Infoprint Server provides the AOPBATCH program in SYS1.LINKLIB.

The transform products that convert files to AFP format are:

- Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS (5655-N60)
- Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS (5655-J66)
- Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS (5655-J65)
- Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux (5639-P51)

The transform products that convert files from AFP format are:

- Infoprint Transform for AFP to HP PCL for z/OS (5655-P19)
- Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PDF for z/OS (5655-P20)
- Infoprint Transform for AFP to Adobe PostScript for z/OS (5655-P21)

AOPBATCH parameters

The AOPBATCH parameters are the name of the transform command, followed by transform options and arguments, in this format:

```
EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/transform_name transform_options'
```

/ The optional slash indicates that the PARM data that follows is input to AOPBATCH. If you omit the initial slash, your PARM data might be interpreted as C++ run-time options. You *must* include the initial slash if any of the PARM data itself includes a slash. For example, if the transform name is /mylib/ps2afp, specify: PARM='/mylib/ps2afp ...'.

transform_name

The name of an executable transform program that resides in a UNIX file. The name of the transform program is case-sensitive.

For example: **afp2pcl**, **pdf2afp**, **remotexf**, **xml2apf**.

If the transform program does not reside in one of the directories specified in the PATH environment variable, also specify the pathname. You can use the STDENV DD statement to set the PATH environment variable if the default value set by AOPBATCH is not suitable. For information about the defaults set for environment variables, see “AOPBATCH DD statements” on page 140.

transform_options

Options and arguments accepted by the transform.

You must specify the transform input data set or file as a transform argument, and you must specify the **-o** transform option to identify where you want the transform to write its output. (This is because the transform cannot write its output to standard output and cannot read input from standard input.) To identify the transform input and output data set or file, you can specify either a DD statement name or a data set or file name. You must specify a DD statement name if you want to write the transform output to an MVS data set that does not already exist.

Specify the names of DD statements to the transform in this format:

```
//DD:DDname
```

The name of the DD statement is *DDname*.

When you specify an MVS data set name in the **-o** option, code two slashes before the data set name and enclose the data set name in two sets of single quotation marks if you specify a fully qualified data set name. If you do *not* enclose the data set name in quotation marks, a high-level qualifier is added to the name you specify:

- If you are running under TSO (batch or interactive), the TSO user prefix is appended.
- If you are running under MVS batch or IMS (batch or online), the RACF user ID is appended.
- If your system does not use RACF, a high-level qualifier is not added.

For examples of different ways to specify transform input and output data sets and files, see “AOPBATCH examples” on page 141.

AOPBATCH DD statements

The AOPBATCH JCL procedure accepts these standard DD statements:

STDENV

Specifies environment variables for use by the transform. You can specify the environment variables in-stream in the JCL, in an MVS data set, or in a UNIX file. Specify the environment variables in the format *variable=value*, with one environment variable per line or record. Sequence numbers in columns 73 - 80 in data specified with the STDENV DD statement are ignored and *not* treated as part of the data.

If you omit the STDENV DD statement or do not specify one of the environment variables, AOPBATCH sets these default values, which are suitable for running Infoprint Server programs if your installation installed Infoprint Server files in the default directories:

```
PATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/bin:/bin:/usr/bin
LIBPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/lib:/lib:/usr/lib
NLSPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/%L/%N:/usr/lpp/Printsrv/En_US/%N:/usr/lib/nls/msg/%L/%N
```

AOPBATCH also sets the HOME environment variable to the user's home directory and sets the LOGIN variable to the user ID.

Note: Do *not* specify the `_BPX_SHAREAS` environment variable. AOPBATCH will set it appropriately.

STDERR

Specifies the system output data set where error messages are to be written. The data set can be an MVS data set or a UNIX file. The transforms from AFP (AFP to PCL, AFP to PDF, and AFP to PostScript) do not write messages related to errors in the input data stream in this data set. Instead, the transforms write these messages at the end of the output document.

STDOUT

Specifies the system output data set where informational messages are to be written. The data set can be an MVS data set or a UNIX file.

You can also include DD statements to specify MVS data sets that contain input data to be transformed, the transformed output, or job attributes that are input to the transform. Do *not* use DD names STDIN, STDOUT, or STDERR to specify the

transform input and output data sets. Instead, use other DD names, such as INPUT and OUTPUT, which are used in the examples.

Rules:

- If the output data set is an MVS data set, these requirements apply:
 - You must either allocate and catalog the data set before you run AOPBATCH, or include a DD statement in the AOPBATCH job to allocate the data set.
 - The MVS output data set must be large enough to hold the output data stream. The size of the output data stream depends on the complexity of the document and the type of the image compression. Typically, an output AFP data stream is several times as large as the input data stream.
 - If the output data set is to contain an AFP data stream, allocate a data set with these characteristics:
 - Record format: VBM
 - Record length: 8017 bytes or larger

Notes:

1. For Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux, if you do not use the **-pragma afpdsrecordlength** option, allocate the data set with a record length that is at least 32017 bytes. By default, the transforms to AFP create AFP records that are 32000 bytes. To request that the transforms create AFP records that are a smaller maximum length, you can use the **-pragma afpdsrecordlength** option. Valid values for the option are 8000 - 32000. The default is 32000. For example, to set the maximum number of bytes in a record to 8000, specify:

```
-j "filter-options='-pragma afpdsrecordlength=8000'"
```
 2. For the Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS, allocate the data set with a record length that is at least 17 bytes larger than the record length specified in the AOP_RECLLEN environment variable. AOP_RECLLEN is specified in units of kilobytes. Valid values are 8 - 32. The default is 8.
 - If the output data set is to contain a PCL, PDF, or PostScript data stream, allocate a data set with these characteristics:
 - Record format: VB
 - Record length: 1024 or larger is recommended
 - Specify a disposition of SHR or OLD if you want the transform to overwrite any existing data. Otherwise, specify a disposition of MOD to append the output to any existing data. If you do not specify any disposition, the transform overwrites any existing data.
- If you have not added the Language Environment run-time libraries (CEE.SCEERUN and CEE.SCEERUN2) and the C++ run-time library (CBC.SCLBDLL) to the system LNKLIST, specify these data sets in a STEPLIB DD statement.
 - You can concatenate input data sets that have the same data format; for example, PostScript data or AFP data. However, you *cannot* concatenate data sets that contain PDF data.

AOPBATCH examples

These examples show how to use the AOPBATCH procedure to transform data.

Specify transform input and output in MVS data sets, and specify environment variables

This example shows how to transform data when the transform input is in an MVS data set and transform output is written to an MVS data set. The PostScript to AFP transform reads PostScript input from data set HLQ.INPUT.PS and writes AFP output to data set HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP. HLQ represents the high-level qualifier; for example, your TSO or RACF user ID.

This example also shows how to specify environment variables in-stream in the STDENV DD statement. If you installed Infoprint Server and created Infoprint Server configuration files in default directories, you do not need to specify these environment variables and you can omit the STDENV DD statement.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFORM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/ps2afp -o //DD:OUTPUT //DD:INPUT'
//INPUT DD DSN=HLQ.INPUT.PS,DISP=SHR
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
//          DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),
//          SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
//STDENV DD *
PATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/bin:/bin:/usr/bin
LIBPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/lib:/lib:/usr/lib
NLSPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/En_US/%N:/usr/lib/nls/msg/En_US/%N
AOPCONF=/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf
/*
```

Specify transform input in a UNIX file and output in an MVS data set

This example shows how to transform data when the transform input is in a UNIX file and transform output is written to an MVS data set. The PDF to AFP transform reads the PDF input from file **/tmp/input.pdf** and writes AFP output to HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFORM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/pdf2afp -o //DD:OUTPUT /tmp/input.pdf'
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
//          DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
```

Specify transform input in an MVS data set and output in a UNIX file

This example shows how to transform data when the transform input is in an MVS data set and transform output is written to a UNIX file. The AFP to PDF transform reads the AFP input from data set HLQ.INPUT.AFP and writes PDF output to file **/tmp/output.pdf**.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFORM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,
// PARM='/afp2pdf -o /tmp/output.pdf "'//''HLQ.INPUT.AFP''"'
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
```

Transform and print data sets

This example shows how to transform data and print the output from the transform in a subsequent step.

In the first step, the PostScript to AFP transform reads PostScript input from MVS data set HLQ.INPUT.PS and writes AFP output to MVS data set HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP, where HLQ represents the high-level qualifier; for example, your TSO or RACF user ID.

In the second step, the AOPPRINT JCL procedure is used to print the output from the transform to the printer named myprinter, which is defined in the Printer Inventory. For more information about AOPPRINT, see Chapter 5, “Printing using the AOPPRINT JCL procedure,” on page 133.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFORM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,PARM='/ps2afp -o //DD:OUTPUT //DD:INPUT'
//INPUT DD DSN=HLQ.INPUT.PS,DISP=SHR
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
// DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),
// SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
//PRINT EXEC AOPPRINT,PRINTER='myprinter'
//SYSIN DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=SHR
```

Transform data remotely using Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux

This example shows how to transform data to AFP format remotely using an Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux transform. The example specifies the **remotexf** command, which automatically detects the format of the input file and uses the appropriate transform for that data format. Infoprint Server reads the input from the specified file (/tmp/input) and writes AFP output to HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP.

This example also shows how to specify Transform Manager job attributes using the **-j** option, and transform attributes using the **xf-options** job attribute. The attributes specify:

- The input file is transformed into an AFP data stream in 300-pel resolution.
- Data stream error messages should not be included on the trailer error page.
- The output is created only if it does not have data stream errors.

This example also shows how to specify environment variables in-stream in the STDENV DD statement. If you installed Infoprint Server and created Infoprint Server configuration files in default directories, you do not need to specify these environment variables and you can omit the STDENV DD statement.

```
//AOPBATCH JOB ...
//TRANSFORM EXEC PGM=AOPBATCH,
// PARM='/remotexf -j attr=//DD:ATTRS -o //DD:OUTPUT /tmp/input'
// .pcl'
//OUTPUT DD DSN=HLQ.OUTPUT.AFP,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
// DCB=(RECFM=VBM,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760),
// SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
//ATTRS DD *
filter-options="-r 300"
xf-options="trailer-error-page=no fail-on-datastream-error=yes"
/*
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//STDERR DD SYSOUT=*
//STDENV DD *
PATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/bin:/bin:/usr/local/bin
LIBPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/lib:/lib:/usr/lib
NLSPATH=/usr/lpp/Printsrv/En_US/%N:/usr/lib/nls/msg/En_US/%N
AOPCONF=/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf
AOPRFX_CONF=/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf
/*
```

Exit values

AOPBATCH returns the exit code of the spawned process. If AOPBATCH cannot execute the program, it returns RC=4. If a transform command fails, it returns RC=1.

Chapter 7. Printing from VTAM applications

The NetSpool component of Infoprint Server lets you print jobs from Virtual Telecommunications Access Method applications, such as Customer Information Control System (CICS) or Information Management System (IMS), without changing the applications. To use NetSpool effectively, you should understand:

- The data streams that NetSpool supports, including transparent data
- Differences between printing with NetSpool and printing on Systems Network Architecture (SNA) printers
- End-of-file processing in NetSpool
- Page formatting in NetSpool
- Embedding job attributes in print data
- E-mail support

Data stream support

NetSpool accepts these types of VTAM data streams:

- SNA character string (SCS) data over a logical unit (LU) type 1 session.
- 3270 data over an LU type 3 or LU type 0 session.
- Any printable data. For this type of data, your administrator must select the NetSpool **None** formatting option in the Printer Inventory.

NetSpool converts the input data stream into one of these types of output data streams, according to the type of NetSpool formatting and transform filter (optional) that the administrator selects in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory:

Table 13. NetSpool output data streams

If the administrator selects this formatting option:	With this transform filter (optional):	NetSpool creates:
Convert to line		EBCDIC variable-length records, each record starting with an American Standards Association (ASA) carriage-control character
Convert to line	AFP to PDF	A PDF data stream
Convert to line	AFP to PS	A PostScript data stream
Convert to PCL		An ASCII text data stream with embedded PCL commands
Convert to PCL	PCL to AFP	An AFP data stream
None		Variable-length records without converting or translating any controls or data

NetSpool uses default page-formatting values defined by the administrator if the SCS data stream does not contain Set Horizontal Format or Set Vertical Format commands.

The NetSpool Graphic Escape exit lets you replace Graphic Escape characters with other printable characters. For more information about the Graphic Escape exit, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

For more information about SCS and 3270 data streams, see:

- Appendix C, “NetSpool support for SCS code points,” on page 179 describes the code points that NetSpool supports for the SCS data stream.
- Appendix D, “NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points,” on page 189 describes the code points that NetSpool supports for the 3270 data stream.
- *SNA—Sessions Between Logical Units* describes the SCS data stream.
- *3270 Information Display System Data Stream Programmer’s Reference* describes the 3270 data stream.
- *IBM 3270 Kanji Data Streams* describes double-byte character set (DBCS) SCS and 3270 data streams.

Transparent data support (SCS data stream)

The Transparent (TRN) control in SCS data streams identifies the start of a transparent data stream. NetSpool supports transparent data by including TRN controls and transparent data in line data output. NetSpool increases the output column and line position by the number of bytes of transparent data, as specified in a TRN control.

NetSpool provides two installation exits that let the administrator customize the processing of transparent data for all or selected printer names:

- The Beginning of File exit (APIPTD1) adds transparent data to the beginning of a data set.
- The Transparent Data Control exit (APIPTD2) inspects, changes, or deletes transparent data whenever it occurs in the data stream.

Double-byte character set (DBCS) support

NetSpool supports DBCS data in both SCS and 3270 data streams when it converts data streams to line data. NetSpool does *not* support DBCS data when it converts data streams to PCL data.

In an SCS data stream, NetSpool supports these controls, which identify DBCS strings:

- Shift Out and Shift In controls
- Set Attribute controls, with the Character Set attribute

In a 3270 data stream, NetSpool supports these controls and orders, which identify DBCS strings:

- Shift Out and Shift In controls
- Set Attribute (SA) orders, with the Character Set attribute
- Start Field Extended (SFE) orders with the Character Set attribute
- Modify Field (MF) orders with the Character Set attribute

In place of these controls and orders, NetSpool inserts Shift Out and Shift In line-data controls where necessary in line data output.

Tip: To prevent unwanted blanks in DBCS output, specify the PRMODE=SOSI2 parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement that NetSpool uses to allocate data sets for the printer name.

Binary data support

The administrator can create a printer definition that specifies that NetSpool should treat input data as binary data. NetSpool writes binary data to the output data set, in variable length records, without examining or converting the data stream.

The administrator can specify the record size and record format (VB, VBA, or VBM) to use in outputting binary data to the spool.

NetSpool does not process TRN controls in binary data.

Data stream restrictions

For SCS data streams, NetSpool does *not* support these codes:

- Function Management (FM) headers
NetSpool cannot handle FM headers because it does not expect FM data requests that it receives to be formatted. NetSpool rejects any request that contains an FM header with an SNA sense code of function error (X'10030000'), indicating an unsupported function.
- Some SCS commands.
For more information, see Appendix C, "NetSpool support for SCS code points," on page 179.

For 3270 data streams, NetSpool supports only these codes:

- Orders in the basic function set, as described in *SNA—Sessions Between Logical Units*.
- Shift Out and Shift In controls.
- Set Attribute (SA), Set Field Extended (SFE), and Modify Field (MF) orders, with the Character Set attribute. NetSpool ignores other attributes of the SA, SFE, and MF orders. For more information, see Appendix D, "NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points," on page 189.

NetSpool rejects other orders in a 3270 data stream with an SNA sense code of function error (X'10030000'), indicating an unsupported function. Note that the Write Structured Fields (WSF) order is not included in the basic function set and, therefore, is not supported.

NetSpool does not reject unsupported commands or orders in binary data.

Data encryption and compression

Encrypted or compressed data sent to NetSpool are decrypted and decompressed as they arrive at the z/OS system where NetSpool is running. The data remains unencrypted and uncompressed during processing and after placement on the job entry subsystem (JES) spool.

Differences from SNA network printing

You might notice differences in these areas when sending output from VTAM application programs to NetSpool instead of to an SNA network printer:

- Notification of printing
When you send output to an SNA network printer, a positive response from the printer means that the data has been printed successfully. However, when you send output to NetSpool, a positive response from NetSpool means only that NetSpool has successfully created a JES output data set.
- Data-set printing
An SNA-network printer prints each VTAM print request separately. However, NetSpool combines several print requests into one output data set. In the printer

definition for each printer in the Printer Inventory, the administrator can select the criteria that NetSpool uses when it combines print requests into one output data set.

- Deferred printing

When you print output on an SNA network printer, each print request is printed immediately. However, JES or the system operator might defer the printing of data sets that NetSpool creates until system resources are available.

- Printer sharing

Because an SNA network printer usually has a session limit of 1, your output is usually the only output that is printed on that printer. However, because JES supports printer sharing, data sets from other users might be printed on the same printer. An installation can print distribution information on the header pages to aid in distributing output.

End-of-file processing

Printing in a JES environment requires that NetSpool keep all related print data together in an output data set on the JES spool. This ensures that related print data is printed in the correct order and is not interleaved with other output.

For printing in the SNA network, the concept of a data set is not necessary. An application starting a session with a printer gains exclusive control of that printer for the duration of the session. Therefore, data always prints in the correct order and is not interleaved with any other application's print output.

In contrast, when you print in a JES environment, the sending application is not guaranteed exclusive control of the printer. Between two successive data sets from one application, nothing prevents the printing of data sets from other applications. If the first attempt to print a data set fails, and a later retry succeeds, two successive data sets from the same application could even be printed in reverse order. Therefore, to guarantee that data belonging together gets printed in the correct order, without other data between sets, NetSpool batches that data into one data set.

Thus, for printing in a JES environment, NetSpool must determine where one data set should end and the next one should begin. NetSpool receives print data from VTAM applications as a stream of request units (RUs). The SNA architecture defines two groupings of RUs that are of interest:

- A *chain* consists of one or more RUs.
- A *bracket* consists of all of the RUs in one or more related chains.

To help determine when end-of-file occurs, NetSpool provides these end-of-file rules for defining data sets:

- End-of-bracket (the default rule)
- End-of-session
- End-of-chain
- End-of-file indicated by a specified string of data in the file's last end-of-chain request
- End-of-file indicated by the expiration of a timer

The administrator can specify which end-of-file rule to use in the printer definition for each printer in the Printer Inventory. If NetSpool does not correctly determine the end of your data sets, ask the administrator to specify another end-of-file rule.

Page formatting for SCS data streams

In some cases, SCS data streams used in LU type 1 sessions depend on a page format that has been preset for the SNA network printer. To simulate this page format, NetSpool lets the administrator specify page-formatting values in the Printer Inventory. The administrator can specify default values for line length, page length, margins, and tabs. If the administrator does not specify a default page-formatting value, NetSpool uses hard-coded default page-formatting values.

If the print data stream contains the SCS commands Set Horizontal Format (SHF) and Set Vertical Format (SVF), the page-formatting values in these commands take effect immediately and remain in effect for all subsequent print data sets on the same session. If no SHF or SVF command occurs in the print data stream, NetSpool uses the default page-formatting values. For more information about the SCS SHF and SVF commands, see Appendix C, "NetSpool support for SCS code points," on page 179.

The page-formatting values are:

MPP=*linelength* | 80

Specifies the maximum presentation position, that is, the line length. Specify zero or any integer from 1 through 255, inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the device line length, which NetSpool implements as 80 columns.

LM=*leftmargin* | 1

Specifies where the left margin starts. Specify zero or any integer from 1 through MPP, inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of column 1.

RM=*rightmargin* | 0

Specifies where the right margin starts. Specify zero or a number from the left margin (LM) to the line length (MPP), inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of the MPP value.

HT=(*tab1,tab2 ...*) | 0

Specifies positions of horizontal tabs. The first tab is always the same as the left margin (LM) value and does not need to be specified. Each tab can be zero or greater than or equal to LM, or less than RM. Zero, the default, is valid and ignored. The application data stream can add additional tab stops but cannot remove default tab stops.

MPL=*pagelength* | 1

Specifies the number of the maximum presentation line, that is, the maximum number of lines to be printed on the page. Specify zero or any integer from 1 through 255, inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of 1 line.

TM=*topmargin* | 1

Specifies where the top margin (also channel 1) starts. The top margin is also used as the line number for Select Vertical Channel 1. Specify zero or any integer from 1 through the page length (MPL), inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of line 1.

BM=*bottommargin* | 0

Specifies where the bottom margin starts. Specify zero or any integer from top margin (TM), which is also channel 1, to the page length (MPL), inclusive. Zero, the default, uses the architectural default of MPL. A bottom margin of 1 suppresses automatic form feed when the application spaces past the bottom margin.

VT=(tab1,tab2, ...) | 0

Identifies the position of vertical tabs (also channels 2–12). The first tab is always the same as the top margin value (TM) and does not need to be specified. The first 11 vertical tabs are also used as the line numbers for Select Vertical Channel 2 through 12. Each tab must be either zero or greater than or equal to top margin (TM), which is also Channel 1, and less than or equal to the bottom margin (BM), inclusive. Zero, the default, is valid and ignored. The application data stream can add additional tab stops but cannot remove default tab stops.

If the default page-formatting values are not appropriate for all target printers, the administrator must define appropriate values in one or more printer definitions in the Printer Inventory.

Tips:

1. In the ISPF panels that the administrator uses to create a printer definition, the fields for setting SCS page-formatting values are under the heading **SCS Conversion**.
2. The SCS page-formatting values in the printer definition do *not* apply when NetSpool formats 3270 input data. Instead, when NetSpool formats 3270 data, it uses page-formatting information that is specified in the 3270 data stream, in the Write Control Character (WCC).
3. When the administrator selects the NetSpool **Convert to PCL** formatting option, the administrator can also specify page orientation (portrait and landscape), page density, and line density values for both SCS and 3270 data streams in the Printer Inventory. For SCS data streams only, the administrator can also request that NetSpool automatically determine the appropriate page orientation on a page-by-page basis. In the ISPF panels, the fields for setting these page-formatting values are under the heading **NetSpool PCL Conversion**.

Embedding job attributes in print data

You can embed the **owner** job attribute and other job attributes for NetSpool jobs in print data. If you do not embed a job attribute in print data, your administrator can specify a default value for the attribute in the printer definition. If the owner is not embedded or specified in the printer definition, the default value is the ID of the user who started the Infoprint Server daemons.

You might want to embed:

- The **owner** job attribute for a print job to help you identify:
 - The owner of print jobs in Infoprint Central, or the owner of printed output. For example, the ID or name of the user who is printing a job, or the name of the workstation where the user submitted the print request. The identifying information can be printed on the print job's separator page and on a page header.
 - The user to charge in an accounting system for printing jobs. For information about SMF accounting records, see *z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration*.
- Other job attributes to specify formatting attributes for an application. For example, the **forms**, **page-definition**, or **form-definition** job attributes. For the job attributes you can embed, see "Job attribute listing" on page 53.

To embed the **owner** job attribute or other job attributes in print data, you code a text string that contains the job attributes. Be sure to follow the instructions in "Rules for coding text strings" on page 151. NetSpool uses the embedded

attributes, and then removes the text string from the data stream before it converts the data stream and puts it on the JES spool.

The text string contains a header and one or more job attributes. For example, this text string embeds the **owner** job attribute “MURPHY” before the print data “Murphy’s print data”:

```
<<ibmjobattr0012owner=MURPHYMurphy's print data
```

The syntax of the text string is:

Prefix The part of the header that indicates that job attributes are embedded in the print data. The prefix must match the **embedded attributes prefix** field in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

- To enter character data, enter 1-12 letters, numbers, or special characters. Character data is case-sensitive.
- To enter hexadecimal data, enter 1-12 bytes of data.

Example: <<ibmjobattr

Continuation field

The part of the header that indicates whether another text string follows this text string. You might need to use two or more text strings if the text string would be longer than the line length that is specified in the print data.

0 –or– X'F0'

Another text string does not follow this text string.

1 –or– X'F1'

Another text string follows this text string.

Length field The part of the header that indicates the total length of all the job attributes.

- To enter character data, enter 1-3 numbers between 1 and 999.
- To enter hexadecimal data, enter 1-3 bytes of data between X'F0' and X'F9'.

Example: 012 or X'F0F1F2'

Job attributes

One or more job attributes, such as the **owner**, **forms**, **page-definition**, or **form-definition**. Separate more than one job attribute with a space. For the attribute names, values, and syntax, see “Job attribute listing” on page 53.

Examples:

```
owner=murphy  
owner=smith copies=3  
department-text=Purchasing
```

Rules for coding text strings

- Put the text string in the *first* request unit (RU) in the *first* chain at the *start* of a print request. For example, in a CICS application, include the text string in the data that is sent in the *first* SEND command of a chain. NetSpool determines the start of a print request using the bracket and chaining of the data, and using the end-of-file rules specified for the LU in the printer definition.
- In 3270 data streams, put the text string after the Command Code and the Write Control Character, but before any End Message Control Character (X'19').

- Consider using a delimiter, such as a carriage return, between the text string and any print data to be sure that the data prints correctly on the page. In 3270 data streams, you can use a Set Buffer Address Control as the delimiter.
- In data streams that contain double-byte character set (DBCS) data, code the text string as single-byte data.
- IBM recommends that you do not use embedded job attributes if you specify the Timer end-of-file rule. Results can be unpredictable.

Sending output to an e-mail destination

You can send VTAM application output to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. Or, you can send output to *both* an e-mail destination and to a printer if your administrator creates a printer pool definition in the Printer Inventory.

You can use one or more of these methods to specify e-mail addresses:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in the printer definition for the e-mail destination in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. See “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91.
- You can embed the **mail-to-addresses**, the **mail-cc-addresses**, and the **mail-bcc-addresses** job attributes in the print data. See “Embedding job attributes in print data” on page 150.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- Each output data set is an e-mail attachment in a separate e-mail. The name of the attachment is the VTAM PLU name of the application that sent the data.
Tip: To specify an attachment name, embed the **mail-file-name** job attribute in the print data. The job attribute overrides other values.
- The subject of the e-mail is the member name of the NetSpool startup procedure.
Tip: To specify a subject, ask your administrator to specify a title in the printer definition, or embed the **title-text** job attribute in the print data. The job attribute overrides other values.
- The sender is the ID of the user who started the Infoprint Server daemons.
Tip: To specify a descriptive name for the sender, ask your administrator to specify the descriptive name in the printer definition, or embed the **mail-from-name** job attribute in the print data. The job attribute overrides other values.
- The reply address is the sender of the e-mail. However, e-mail recipients should not reply to the sender because typically that user ID cannot receive mail.
Tip: To specify a reply address, ask your administrator to specify the reply address in the printer definition, or embed the **mail-reply-address** job attribute in the print data. The job attribute overrides other values.

Chapter 8. Printing from Windows systems

With Infoprint Server, you can print from your Windows system to any printer defined in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.

You can use these methods to submit a print request:

- Any Windows application that supports printing, such as a word processor or a viewer application. To print from a Windows application, you can use the IBM Infoprint Port Monitor for Windows, the Server Message Block (SMB) protocol, or the Internet Printing Protocol (IPP). See “Determining the print submission protocol.”
- Windows **print** command (available on Windows 2000 and XP). See “Using the print command” on page 162.
- Windows LPR command (available on Windows 2000 and XP). See “Using the LPR command” on page 162.
- IBM **lprafp** command. See Chapter 10, “Printing using the lprafp command,” on page 173.

To use the LPR or **lprafp** command, you do not need to install the Infoprint Port Monitor or configure z/OS for SMB or IPP processing.

Table 14 summarizes the tasks related to submitting a print request and refers you to the section that describes the task. Required tasks are required by all users. Optional tasks are required only if the listed condition applies.

Table 14. Printing from Windows systems

Task	Condition	See page
Determining the print submission protocol	Optional: To print from a Windows application or with the print command	153
Installing Infoprint Port Monitor	Optional: To use the Infoprint Port Monitor	154
Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system	Optional: To print from a Windows application or with the print command	155
Customizing the AFP Printer Driver	Optional: To use the AFP driver and change driver options	159
Sending a file to an e-mail destination	Optional: To send files to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer	160
Printing files	Required	161
Uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor	Optional: To remove the Infoprint Port Monitor	163

Determining the print submission protocol

To print from a Windows application or with the **print** command, you must determine which protocol you want to use to submit your print request to Infoprint Server. Your administrator must customize Infoprint Server to use each of these protocols. Therefore, consult your administrator to determine which protocols you can use in your installation.

- **IBM Infoprint Port Monitor for Windows:**
Software that runs on a Windows workstation. It lets you print files on z/OS printers just like you print files on local Windows printers. You can submit the files from any Windows application that has a printing function.
The Infoprint Port Monitor runs on Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, and XP. IBM service support for Windows 98, NT, and Millennium Edition (Me) has been discontinued. For information about the Infoprint Port Monitor on those operating systems, see *z/OS V1R2 Infoprint Server User's Guide* in www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/.
- **Server Message Block (SMB) protocol:**
The standard printing protocol provided with Windows systems. Infoprint Server supports the SMB protocol on Windows systems.
- **Internet Printing Protocol (IPP):**
Lets you print over the Internet from a Windows IPP client. Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, and XP provide an IPP client.

These protocols support different print functions and have different limitations as summarized in Table 15.

Table 15. Comparison of Windows printing protocols

Function supported	Infoprint Port Monitor	SMB	IPP
Specify job attributes during printing	Yes ¹	No	Yes ²
Obtain print job status	Yes ³	Yes ⁴	Yes ⁵
Define a Windows shared printer	Yes	Yes	No
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. You can specify any job attributes described in Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 51. 2. You can specify any IPP job attributes. However, Infoprint Server supports only the copies, document-name, and job-priority job attributes. 3. You can see the documents that are waiting to print (they are on the Windows print queue for the printer). If an error occurred, you can view the Windows Event Log. 4. When the Windows job status window is open, z/OS system performance might be degraded. 5. You can see the documents that are waiting to print (they are on the Windows print queue for the printer). In addition, you can see the documents that are spooled for the printer definition on z/OS. They are visible as long as they remain in the Printer Inventory. For example, you can see held jobs (shown as "Paused" on the Windows job status window). 			

Installing Infoprint Port Monitor

Note: The installation instructions in this chapter are current as of publication. If the product files are subsequently updated, the installation instructions might change. For the latest installation instructions, see the IBM Printing Systems Web site: www.ibm.com/printers

Before you begin

Make sure that these software requirements are met:

- Microsoft Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, or XP is required.
- TCP/IP protocol is operational on your Windows system.

- If Windows Internet Explorer is not 3.x or later, download the latest Internet Explorer (www.microsoft.com/ie/) so that you can view the online help for the Infoprint Port Monitor.
- If Infoprint Manager Select is installed on your Windows system, it should be at the latest level.

Steps for installing Infoprint Port Monitor

To install the Infoprint Port Monitor:

1. Be sure you have Windows administrator authority on your Windows system.

2. If you are currently using an earlier version of the Infoprint Port Monitor, do **not** uninstall it.

3. Download the Infoprint Port Monitor from one of these locations:
 - Download this z/OS file: `/usr/lpp/Printsrv/win/En_US/aopwin.exe`. Use a file transfer program, such as ftp, and download the file in binary. To do this, you need an account on the z/OS system where Infoprint Server is installed.
 - Download from the Web: www.ibm.com/printers/download.html. If you use the Internet Explorer browser, when you download, select the option to run or open the Infoprint Port Monitor from its current location so that the Infoprint Port Monitor is automatically installed.

4. If the Infoprint Port Monitor was **not** automatically installed in the previous step:
 - a. Run **aopwin**. For example, if you downloaded the Infoprint Port Monitor to folder `c:\zostemp`, in the Run dialog box type:
`c:\zostemp\aopwin`

You might need to restart your Windows system.
 - b. Delete the setup file that you downloaded to your workstation. For example, delete file `c:\zostemp\aopwin.exe`.

5. Define z/OS printers to your Windows system. For instructions, see “Adding and configuring a local printer for Infoprint Port Monitor” on page 156 or the Infoprint Port Monitor online help. A shortcut to the help, located in the Windows folder “IBM Infoprint Port Monitor”, was put on your desktop during the installation of the Port Monitor.

Note: Windows printers that you added for the earlier version of the Infoprint Port Monitor are still defined. You do not need to change them.

Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system

Before you can print on a z/OS printer, you must add the printer to your Windows system. If you are using:

- Infoprint Port Monitor, see “Adding and configuring a local printer for Infoprint Port Monitor,” or, if your Windows administrator has already defined the printer as a Windows shared printer, see “Adding a network printer” on page 158.
- Server Message Block (SMB) protocol, see *z/OS Distributed File Service SMB Administration*.
- Internet Printing Protocol (IPP), see “Adding an Internet printer” on page 158.

Adding and configuring a local printer for Infoprint Port Monitor

Before you begin

Ask your Infoprint Server administrator for this information:

- The host name or the IP address of the z/OS system where Infoprint Server is running.
- The port number on the z/OS system where the Infoprint Server line printer daemon (aoplpd) is listening. The port number is usually 515.
- The name of the printer. This is the name your administrator used to define the printer in the Infoprint Server Printer Inventory.
- The name of the printer driver. The printer driver converts your documents to a format that the printer understands. For example, to AFP format (for IBM AFP printers) or to PostScript format (for IBM or other PostScript printers). If the printer driver is the IBM AFP Printer Driver, before you continue download it from the Web (www.ibm.com/printers/download.html) or from the z/OS system.
- If you use the IBM AFP Printer Driver, the model number and resolution of the AFP printer.

Steps for adding and configuring a printer

Use the Windows Add Printer Wizard to add and configure a printer:

1. Select **Control Panel --> Printers** or **Control Panel --> Printers and Faxes**.

2. Select **Add Printer**, which starts the Add Printer Wizard.

3. Select **Next**.

4. Select **Local printer** or **Local printer attached to this computer**. Then select **Next**.

5. Select **Create a new port**. Then select **Infoprint Port Monitor** and select **Next**.

6. In the Infoprint Port window, type a name for the new port. For example, Infoprint-1. Use a name that is not used for any other port. Then select **OK**.

7. In the Infoprint Port Configuration window:
 - a. Type values in the **Host Name** and **Host Port** fields.
 - b. Select **Refresh Printer Selection List**.
 - c. Select the name of the printer from the list.

- d. Select **Options**. You see the Infoprint Port Monitor Options window. To specify information that can be printed on a printer's separator sheet, or to specify job attributes that apply to every job you send to this printer:
 - 1) In the **Separator Sheet** fields, type your name, department, room, building, and address.
 - 2) In the **Job Attributes** field, type Infoprint Server job attributes, separated with spaces. For valid job attributes, see Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 51.

Example:

```
title-text="description of contents" copies=2
```

- 3) If you want to change any fields in this window before printing, select **Prompt for attributes when printing**.

Note: Do *not* select this option if this printer is a Windows shared printer and other users might print to this printer, because this window is displayed only on the Windows system where the Infoprint Port Monitor is installed.
- 4) Select **OK**.
- e. (Optional) If other users might print on this Windows shared printer, select **Unattended port**.
- f. Select **OK**.

-
8. Select a printer driver that is suitable for the printer. To select the AFP Printer Driver, download the driver and follow these steps:
 - a. Select **Have Disk**.
 - b. Type the path name of the Windows folder that contains the AFP driver files. Then select **OK**.
 - c. Select the type of printer. If the printer is not on this list, select **IBM AFP nnn**, where *nnn* is the resolution of the printer. If you do not know the resolution, select **IBM AFP 240**.
 - d. Select **Next** or **Continue Anyway**.

-
9. If the next window says that the printer driver already exists, keep the existing driver and then select **Next**.

-
10. Keep the default name for the printer or type a meaningful name. This is the name assigned to the Windows printer on the desktop. If you selected the AFP Printer Driver, keep the default name.

-
11. Select either **Yes** or **No** to make this printer your default printer. Then select **Next**.

-
12. Select either **Do not share this printer** or **Share as** or **Share name**. If you chose the share the printer, enter information to describe it to other users. Then select **Next**.

-
13. (Optional) Print a test page. Select **Next**.
-

14. Review the printer settings. Select **Finish**.
-

Result: You see a new printer icon in the Printers or Printers and Faxes folder.

Steps for reconfiguring a port

You reconfigure an Infoprint port to change separator sheet information, change Infoprint Server job attributes, or print on a different printer:

1. Select **Control Panel --> Printers** or **Control Panel --> Printers and Faxes**.

 2. In the Printer window, right-click the printer icon. Then select **Properties**.

 3. In the Properties notebook, select the **Ports** tab. Then select **Configure Port**.

 4. In the Infoprint Port Configuration window:
 - a. To change separator sheet information or job attributes, select **Options**. Then select **OK**.
 - b. Verify that values in the **Host Name** and **Host Port** fields are correct.
 - c. To select a different printer, select **Refresh Printer Selection List** . Then select the name of the z/OS printer from the list.
 - d. Select **OK**.

 5. Close the Properties notebook.
-

Adding a network printer

If your Windows administrator has defined the z/OS printer as a shared printer in your Windows network:

1. Ask your Windows administrator for the name assigned to the printer.

 2. Use the standard Windows procedures to add the z/OS printer as a network printer.
-

Note: If the Windows administrator defines a printer as shared, individual users cannot be prompted for attributes when printing.

Adding an Internet printer

Before you begin

Ask your Infoprint Server administrator for this information:

- The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the printer.

The URI of a printer defined in the Printer Inventory has this format:

`http://host:port/printers/printername`

host The host name or IP address of the z/OS system.

port The port number where the IPP server is listening. The default is that the IPP server listens at port 631. Ask your administrator the port number to use.

printer_definition_name
The name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.

For example:

`http://myzoshost:631/printers/myprinter`

Be careful to note the exact spelling of the URI. Uppercase and lowercase letters are *not* equivalent, except in the *host* part of the URI.

- The manufacturer and model number of the printer.
- The name of the printer driver to use.

The printer driver converts your documents to a format that the printer understands. This driver might be available online, or your administrator might give it to you on a diskette or CD-ROM.

The AFP Printer Driver converts your documents to AFP format, which lets you print on IBM AFP printers. You can download the AFP Printer Driver at no charge from the Web: www.ibm.com/printers/download.html. If you want to use the AFP driver, you need to know the model number and resolution of the AFP printer.

If either the PCL to AFP transform or the PostScript to AFP transform is installed on the z/OS system, you can use a PCL or PostScript driver instead of the AFP driver.

Steps for adding an Internet printer

Use the standard Windows procedure to add a printer, and do these special steps:

1. When the Add Printer Wizard asks you whether to install the printer as a local printer or a network printer, select either **Network printer** or **A network printer, or a printer attached to another computer**.

2. When the Add Printer Wizard asks you how to connect, select **Connect to a printer on the Internet**. Enter the URI of the printer in the **URL** field.

3. When the Add Printer Wizard asks you whether to install the printer driver, select **OK**.

While Windows is installing the printer driver, you see the screen where you entered the URI. For some time, it might seem that nothing is happening. Do *not* cancel the job. Wait for the Add Printer Wizard to go on to the next window.

Customizing the AFP Printer Driver

The AFP Printer Driver for Windows, which you can download from www.ibm.com/printers/download.html, creates AFP output for printing on IBM AFP printers. If you use the AFP Printer Driver, you can change default printing options and specify printer characteristics.

To configure the AFP Printer Driver:

1. In the Windows Printer directory, highlight the icon for the printer.
2. From the File menu, select **Document Defaults** and **Properties**.

-
3. Specify the default printing options and printer characteristics. To specify these printing options, select **Inline Form Definition** from the Document Defaults window:

- Duplex printing (printing on 2 sides of the paper)
- Printing of an overlay (electronic form)
- Paper source on the printer (input tray)

For faster printing of large files, consider turning off the **Print text as graphics** option. Turning the option off causes the driver to create a smaller output file. First, make sure that your printer can do font substitution. Also, note that if you use True-Type fonts, the document might not print with exact fidelity. For better resolution, you can try changing the **Output Fidelity** options on the driver.

Usually, the printer characteristics, such as whether the printer can do font substitution and handle compressed images, and the supported clip limits, are already set correctly. However, if the name of the AFP Printer Driver is **IBM AFPnnn**, where *nnn* is the resolution of your printer, you might need to change the printer characteristics to match those of the printer. Ask your administrator for the needed information, or consult the printer documentation.

Sending a file to an e-mail destination

When you submit a print request, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail address list of the recipients in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients using these job attributes:

Use this attribute:	To specify the e-mail addresses of the:
mail-bcc-addresses	“Blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>bcc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
mail-cc-addresses	“Copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>cc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
mail-to-addresses	Primary recipients of an e-mail.

You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a job attribute.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- The file is an attachment to the e-mail. The name of the attachment is the name specified in one of these:

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
3. The last 8 characters of the file name

If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

The name of the attachment contains a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file. For example, txt indicates text data and pdf indicates PDF data.

Tip: If you specify a file name (in the **mail-file-name** job attribute) with a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add another suffix. For example, if the file name is myfile.doc, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add suffixes for file names that contain the .doc suffix. For information, see the section about customizing IP PrintWay in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

- The subject of the e-mail is the value specified to the Port Monitor in the **title-text** job attribute. If none is specified, the subject is the title your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If no title is specified in the printer definition, the subject is the job name. If you use the LPR command, you can specify the job name in **-J** option.
- The sender is the Windows user ID of the user who submitted the print request. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the **mail-from-name** job attribute.
- The reply address is the value you specify in the **mail-reply-address** job attribute. To receive replies from the e-mail, specify the **mail-reply-address** job attribute because the default is that most mail programs reply to the sender, which is your Windows user ID concatenated with the system where sendmail is running.

Printing files

You can use these methods to print a file:

- Print function on any Windows application that supports printing. See “Using a Windows application.”
- Windows **print** command. See “Using the print command” on page 162.
- Windows LPR command. See “Using the LPR command” on page 162.
- IBM **lprafp** command. See Chapter 10, “Printing using the lprafp command,” on page 173.

Using a Windows application

To print from a Windows application, use the print function that the application provides and select the Windows printer that you defined in “Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system” on page 155.

If you are using the Infoprint Port Monitor and selected **Prompt for attributes when printing** when you customized the Infoprint Port Monitor, you see the Infoprint Server Options window. (If the Infoprint Port Monitor is busy transmitting a file or if your Windows system is busy, you might not see this window immediately.) In the **Job Attributes** field, you can add any of the attributes described in Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51, or change any of the default attributes that you entered when you added the printer.

For example, if you want to print three copies of this file on one side of the paper, change the **Job Attributes** field to:

```
copies=3 duplex=no
```

Only IBM AFP printers support the **duplex** attribute. VTAM-controlled printers (IP PrintWay basic mode only) and some IPP-enabled printers do not support the **copies** attribute. If you send the file to an e-mail destination, only one copy is sent.

Note: If the Windows printer is defined as a shared printer, do *not* select the **Prompt for attributes when printing** option because the Infoprint Server Options window is displayed only on the Windows system where the Infoprint Port Monitor is installed.

Using the print command

Some Windows systems provide a **print** command, which you can use to print on a printer you defined in “Adding a z/OS printer to your Windows system” on page 155. To use the **print** command, you or your Windows administrator must define the z/OS printer as a Windows shared printer. The **print** command lets you print a file directly without using a Windows application that supports printing.

You can specify this command and these options when you print using Infoprint Server:

```
print /d:\servername\print_share file
```

servername

Specifies the name of the Windows server on which the z/OS printer was defined as a Windows shared printer. The Windows server can be your own Windows system or a different Windows system.

print_share

Specifies the name of the Windows printer.

file

Specifies the location and name of the file you want to print. You can include multiple files on one command line.

Using the LPR command

Some Windows systems provide an LPR command, which you can use to print on any printer defined to Infoprint Server in the Printer Inventory. The LPR command lets you print a file directly without using a Windows application that supports printing.

To use the LPR command, the administrator must have configured the Infoprint Server LPD to listen at port 515. If the Infoprint Server LPD listens at a different port, use the **print** command instead. To use the **print** command, you must configure the Infoprint Port Monitor to submit print requests to the port at which the Infoprint Server LPD is listening.

You can specify this command and these options when you print using Infoprint Server:

```
LPR -S server -P printer -J job file
```

server

Specifies the IP address or host name of the z/OS system on which Infoprint Server is running.

printer

Specifies the name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. This name is case-sensitive.

job

Specifies a job name that is printed as the title on a separator page. Whether

the title is printed depends on how the administrator has configured the printer's separator page. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination, this job name is used as the subject of the e-mail.

file

Specifies the name of the file you want to print or send to an e-mail destination.

Infoprint Server does *not* support or require these LPR options:

-C *class*

Infoprint Server does not support this option. It is ignored if specified.

-d

The LPR sends the data file first. Infoprint Server supports this option. However, IBM recommends that you do not specify it for large files or files that need to be transformed to another data format because it can hurt system performance.

-o *option*

Indicates the type of print file. This option is not required because Infoprint Server automatically detects the type of file.

-x Infoprint Server does not support this option.

Uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor

Note: This section explains how to uninstall the Infoprint Port Monitor Version 2.0.0 or later versions. For information about uninstalling earlier versions of the Infoprint Port Monitor, including versions that ran on Windows 98, NT, and Millennium Edition (Me), see *z/OS V1R2 Infoprint Server User's Guide* in www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/.

To uninstall the Infoprint Port Monitor (Version 2.0.0 or later versions), use the Windows procedure:

1. Select **Control Panel --> Add/Remove Programs**.

2. Select **Infoprint Port Monitor**.

3. Follow the instructions in the Add/Remove Programs Wizard to remove the Infoprint Port Monitor.

Chapter 9. Printing from remote non-Windows systems

This chapter describes how to print from non-Windows workstations where TCP/IP is installed. For detailed information about the syntax of the commands described in this chapter, see the documentation for each remote system.

Tips:

1. Infoprint Server might ignore some command options. For example, it ignores command codes that contain information for printing on separator pages if your administrator has not configured the separator pages to show this information.
2. Infoprint Server accepts commands that are sent from any port on the sending host.
3. If an IBM Infoprint transform product is installed, your data streams can be automatically transformed into the format that the printer accepts. For example, PCL, PDF, PostScript, and SAP data streams can be transformed to AFP format.
4. To submit print requests from Windows systems and UNIX systems, see Chapter 10, "Printing using the `lprafp` command," on page 173.

Submitting a print request

You can use the LPR command to submit a print request. From an AIX system, you can also use the **enq** command.

Before you begin: Before you use an LPR or **enq** command, ask your administrator for:

- The host name or IP address of the z/OS system on which Infoprint Server is running.
- The name of the printer definition created for the printer. This name is case-sensitive. You must specify this name as the name of the printer or print queue.

The i5/OS LPR command and the AIX **enq** command let you specify Infoprint Server job attributes, which are described in Chapter 3, "Using job attributes," on page 51.

For more information about how to submit an LPR or **enq** command from a particular system, see:

- "Printing from an AIX workstation" on page 167
- "Printing from a remote z/OS system" on page 168
- "Printing from a VM or z/VM system" on page 168
- "Printing from an i5/OS system" on page 169

After receiving a print request, Infoprint Server returns either an error message or a job identifier. The job identifier indicates that Infoprint Server has accepted the print request. You can use the job identifier to query the status of the print request or to cancel the print request.

Sending a file to an e-mail destination

When you use the LPR or **enq** command, you can send the file to an e-mail destination instead of to a printer. You can specify the e-mail addresses of the primary and secondary recipients in one of these ways:

- Your administrator can specify the e-mail address list of the recipients in the printer definition in the Printer Inventory.
- You can specify the e-mail addresses of the recipients using these job attributes:

Use this attribute:	To specify the e-mail addresses of the:
mail-bcc-addresses	“Blind copy (bcc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>bcc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail do not see the bcc recipient listed.
mail-cc-addresses	“Copy (cc)” recipients of an e-mail. A <i>cc</i> means that other recipients of the e-mail can see the cc recipient listed.
mail-to-addresses	Primary recipients of an e-mail.

You can specify an address list in an alias file that your administrator defines to z/OS UNIX sendmail. For information, see “Specifying the e-mail address list in an alias file” on page 91. Your administrator can specify the name of the alias file in the printer definition, or you can specify it in a job attribute.

The e-mail has these characteristics:

- The file is an attachment to the e-mail. The name of the attachment is the name specified in one of these:

IP PrintWay basic and extended modes:

1. The **mail-file-name** job attribute
2. The **sysout-dataset-name** job attribute
3. The last 8 characters of the file name

If the first character is not a letter, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. If one of the remaining characters is not a letter, number, #, \$, or @, it is converted to a #. Lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters.

The name of the attachment contains a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file. For example, *txt* indicates text data and *pdf* indicates PDF data.

Tip: If you specify a file name (in the **mail-file-name** job attribute) with a suffix that indicates the type of data in the file, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add another suffix. For example, if the file name is *myfile.doc*, ask your administrator to request that Infoprint Server not add suffixes for file names that contain the *.doc* suffix. For information, see the section about customizing IP PrintWay in *z/OS Infoprint Server Customization*.

- The subject of the e-mail is the title specified in the **title-text** job attribute or the title specified on the LPR command. If none is specified, the title is the value your administrator specified in the Allocation section of the printer definition. If none is specified, the subject is the job name.
- The sender is the user who submitted the print request. You can add a descriptive name or other identifier of the sender in the **mail-from-name** job attribute.
- The reply address is the value you specify in the **mail-reply-address** job attribute. To receive replies from the e-mail, specify the **mail-reply-address** job

attribute because the default is that most mail programs reply to the sender, which is your user ID on the remote system concatenated with the system where sendmail is running.

Querying a print request

You can use the **lpq** command to query the names, locations, and descriptions of printers and to query the status of a print request. From an AIX system, you can also use the **qstat** command.

When you query the status of a print request, Infoprint Server returns one of the states listed in “lpstat—Show printer names and locations and status of print jobs” on page 41.

Printing from an AIX workstation

To print from an AIX system, you must configure a remote queue. During configuration of the remote queue, do these steps:

1. Specify the host name or IP address of the z/OS system as the host name.

-
2. Specify the name of the printer definition as the queue name.

-
3. Specify **BSD** as the type of print spooler.

-
4. Specify the **-X** option for the remote queue in the **backend** option under the queue device name in the **/etc/qconfig** file. The **-X** option lets you specify Infoprint Server job attributes in the **-o** option on the **enq** command.

If you print large files, especially files that will be transformed from one format to another on the z/OS system, also specify the **-T** option to increase the time-out value. The default time-out value is 90 seconds. Depending on the size of your files, you might need to specify a time-out value of a few minutes. For extremely large jobs, you might need to specify an hour or more.

Also specify the **-C** option, which sends the control file first. This can improve system performance, especially when you print large files.

This **backend** option specifies a time-out value of 5 minutes in the **-T** option:

```
backend=/usr/lib/lpd/rembak -X -T 5 -C
```

-
5. After you change the **/etc/qconfig** file, delete the **/etc/qconfig.bin** file. Then, use these commands to stop and restart the queue daemon:

```
stopsrc -s qdaemon  
startsrc -s qdaemon
```

After you configure the remote queue, specify the name of the remote queue on the **enq**, **lpr**, or **lp** command.

For example:

```
enq -P remotequeue -o "XAOPattribute=value..." file  
lpr -P remotequeue file  
lp -d remotequeue file
```

- d *remotequeue*
Specifies the name of the remote queue.
- P *remotequeue*
Specifies the name of the remote queue.
- o "XAOP*attribute=value...*" | -o 'X *attribute=value...*'
Specifies any job attributes you want to use to print the job. If there are any spaces or special characters in the list of job attributes, surround the string with single or double quotation marks.

For a list of job attributes that you can specify, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51. However, you cannot use the **document-type=file-reference** job attribute.

If there are errors in the list of attributes and you use the **XAOP** form of the prefix, the job is rejected. If you use the **X** form of the prefix, the job is processed without the attributes.

Limitation: The **lpr** and **lp** commands do *not* support the **-o** option.

- file*
Specifies the name of the file you want to print.

Note: Infoprint Server might not support all command options.

Printing from a remote z/OS system

To print from a remote z/OS system, use the LPR command from a TSO session:

```
LPR 'filename' (P printername AT hostaddress TITLE title
```

- filename*
Specifies the name of the MVS data set you want to print. This cannot be the name of a UNIX file.

- P** *printername*
Specifies the name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. This name is case-sensitive.

- AT** *hostaddress*
Specifies the IP address or host name of the z/OS host on which Infoprint Server is running.

- TITLE** *title*
Specifies a title that can be printed on a separator page if your administrator has configured the separator page to do so. If the file is sent to an e-mail destination, the title becomes the subject of the e-mail.

Note: Infoprint Server might not support all command options.

Printing from a VM or z/VM system

To print from a VM or z/VM system, use the LPR command.

For example:

```
LPR filename (PRINTER printername HOST host_address
```

- filename*
Specifies the file name, file type, and file mode of the file you want to print.

PRINTER *printername*

Specifies the name of the printer definition in the Printer Inventory. This name is case-sensitive.

HOST *hostaddress*

Specifies the IP address or host name of the z/OS host on which Infoprint Server is running.

Note: Infoprint Server might not support all command options.

Printing from an i5/OS system

The most convenient way to print from an i5/OS system is to do these steps:

1. Define a remote print queue for a printer that your administrator has defined to Infoprint Server, if the administrator has not already done so. To do this:
 - a. Enter the CRTOUTQ command on the i5/OS command line.
 - b. Fill in the panels:

Output queue

The name you want to give to the remote output queue.

Remote system

The host name or IP address of the z/OS system on which Infoprint Server is running.

Remote print queue

The name of a printer definition that your administrator has created.

Writers to autostart

1

Connection type

*IP

Destination type

*OTHER

Host print transform

Specify *NO to print the AFP data stream. Specify *YES to print the Systems Network Architecture (SNA) character string (SCS) data stream.

Manufacturer type and model

*WSCST

Workstation customizing object

QSYS/QWPDEFAULT

Destination options

Specify any job attributes you want to use to print the job. Use one of these two formats:

'XAOPattribute=value...'

'Xattribute=value...'

Surround the entire value, including the X or XAOP prefix and the list of attributes, in single quotation marks, as shown. If any of the attribute values contains special characters, surround the value in double quotation marks.

For a list of job attributes that you can specify, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51. However, you cannot use the **document-type=file-reference** job attribute.

If there are errors in the list of attributes and you use the XAOP form of the prefix, the job is rejected. If you use the X form of the prefix, the job is processed without the attributes.

-
2. Submit the file you want to print on the remote print queue exactly as you would submit it on a local print queue.

-
3. To start a remote printer writer, enter:

```
STRRTWTR outputqueue
```

The name of the remote output queue is *outputqueue*. The remote printer writer takes files from the output queue and sends them to the printer.

-
4. To end the remote printer writer, enter:

```
ENDWTR outputqueue
```

You can also use the LPR command to send files to z/OS. The files must already be on the spool, in a queue that does not have a printer writer started against it. You do not define a remote output queue, but you specify many of the same options for the LPR command as you would for a remote output queue. You can also specify job attributes on the LPR command.

For example:

```
LPR RMTSYS(hostname) PRTQ('printqueue') FILE(filename)  
JOB(jobid/userid/jobname) SPLNBR(n) MFRTYPMDL(*WSCST)  
WSCST(QSYS/QWPDEFAULT) TRANSFORM(*NO)  
DESTOPT('XAOPattribute=value...')
```

RMTSYS(*hostname*)

Specifies the host name of the z/OS host on which Infoprint Server is running.

PRTQ('printqueue')

Specifies a print queue defined in a printer definition. If the print queue name contains lowercase characters, you must surround it in single or double quotation marks.

FILE(*filename*)

Specifies the file name of the file you want to print.

JOB(*jobid/userid/jobname*)

Identifies the job by number, user ID of the job owner, and name. You can determine this information by entering the WRKOUTP command to view a list of spooled files.

SPLNBR(*n*)

Specifies the spool file number of the file you want to print. You can determine the spool file number by viewing a list of spooled files.

MFRTYPMDL(*WSCST)

Specifies that the manufacturer, type, and model of the printer are as defined in the workstation customizing object.

WSCST(QSYS/QWPDEFAULT)

Specifies the workstation customizing object as QSYS/QWPDEFAULT.

TRANSFORM({*YES|*NO})

Specifies whether to transform the data to ASCII format. Specify *YES for SCS data. Specify *NO for AFP data.

DESTOPT('XAOPattribute=value...')**DESTOPT('Xattribute=value...')**

Specifies any job attributes you want to use to print the job. Surround the entire value, including the X or XAOP prefix and the list of attributes, in single quotation marks, as shown. If any of the attribute values contains special characters, surround the value in double quotation marks.

For a list of job attributes that you can specify, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51. However, you cannot use the **document-type=file-reference** job attribute.

If there are errors in the list of attributes and you use the XAOP form of the prefix, the job is rejected. If you use the X form of the prefix, the job is processed without the attributes.

Note: Infoprint Server might not support all command options.

When you print a text document from an i5/OS system using a workstation customization object of QSYS/QWPDEFAULT, Infoprint Server might not recognize the data format as text. Either Infoprint Server rejects the job or data does not print as expected.

This problem occurs because the host print transform and workstation customization object QSYS/QWPDEFAULT on the i5/OS system inserts an initial null byte into the print file before sending it to Infoprint Server. The null byte prevents Infoprint Server from recognizing the data format as text.

To correct this problem, you can use the source statements below to create a workstation customization object that does not insert an initial null byte. These statements are the same as for the QSYS/QWPDEFAULT object, but with :INITPRT DATA='00'X. removed. For information about how to create a customization object, see *Workstation Customization Programming V4R3*.

```
:WSCST DEVCLASS=TRANSFORM.
:TRNSFRMTBL.
:SPACE
  DATA = '20'X.
:CARRTN
  DATA = '0D'X.
:FORMFEED
  DATA = '0C'X.
:LINEFEED
  DATA = '0A'X.
:EWSCST.
```

Printing from a Novell NetWare client

You can use standard printing procedures to submit jobs to Infoprint Server from clients connected to a Novell NetWare 3.x, 4.x, or 5.x server. Your Novell administrator must create a NetWare print queue on the NetWare server and configure the queue to use the LPD protocol to send print jobs to the Infoprint Server LPD on the z/OS system. You must know the name of the NetWare print queue to submit jobs.

Chapter 10. Printing using the `lprafp` command

The `lprafp` command lets you submit print requests from Windows systems and UNIX systems (such as HP-UX and SunOS) and specify Infoprint Server job attributes. For example, when you use the `lprafp` command, you can specify the name of a form definition in the **form-definition** attribute and the number of copies in the **copies** attribute. However:

- IBM does not provide support for the `lprafp` command.
- Some Windows and UNIX print commands might let you specify Infoprint Server job attributes. If so, you do not need to use the `lprafp` command.
- On AIX systems, IBM recommends that you use the AIX `enq` command instead of the `lprafp` command. The AIX `enq` command lets you specify Infoprint Server job attributes and IBM supports the `enq` command. For information about the `enq` command, see “Printing from an AIX workstation” on page 167.
- To use the `lprafp` command, you must install PTF UA12485.

You can download the `lprafp` command from the Web: www.ibm.com/printers/download.html

Format

```
lprafp [-n] [-o "XAOPattribute=value..." | -o "Xattribute=value..."] ... [-p printer] [-q delay] [-r retries] [-s server] filename ...
```

Options

-n Specifies that the `lprafp` command displays only error messages, not informational messages.

-o "XAOPattribute=value..." | -o "Xattribute=value..."

Specifies the Infoprint Server job attributes that you want to use to print the files. For a list of job attributes, see Chapter 3, “Using job attributes,” on page 51.

Prefix the list of attributes with either XAOP or X. The “X” must be in uppercase.

If you use the:

- XAOP prefix and there are errors in the attributes or values, Infoprint Server rejects the print request. You see a server error message and Infoprint Server writes an error message in the z/OS system console log.
- X prefix and there are errors in the attributes or values, Infoprint Server accepts the print request but does not use the attributes. You do not see a server error message.

Tip: Use the XAOP prefix so you know whether Infoprint Server accepted the print request.

To specify more than one attribute, you can repeat the **-o** option or you can specify more than one attribute separated with spaces. If a space or special character exists anywhere after the XAOP prefix, enclose the entire **-o** argument in single or double quotation marks.

For example:

```
-o XAOPattribute1=value
-o "XAOP attribute1=value"
-o "XAOPattribute1=value with spaces"
-o "XAOPattribute1=value attribute2=value"
-o XAOPattribute1=value -o XAOPattribute2=value
```

If an attribute value contains spaces, do not enclose the value itself in quotation marks. For example, this does **not** work:

```
-o XAOPattribute="value with spaces"
```

-p printer

Specifies the name of the printer definition that your administrator created in the Printer Inventory. The default is the value of the LPR_PRINTER environment variable.

-q delay

Specifies the number of seconds between **lprafp** command retries. The default is 10 seconds.

-r retries

Specifies the number of times the **lprafp** command retries the transmission to the server. The default is 3 times.

-s server

Specifies the host name or IP address of the z/OS system where Infoprint Server is running. The default is the value of the LPR_SERVER environment variable.

Operand

filename

Specifies the name of the file to print. You can specify more than one file name.

Rule: If you specify more than one file with the same **lprafp** command, all files must have the same data format. For example, all files must be PostScript files or text files.

lprafp example

To print two copies of file1 and two copies of file2 on printer myprinter using form definition F1FORM, enter:

```
lprafp -o"XAOP form-definition=f1form copies = 2" -p myprinter -s systema.xyz.com file1 file2
```

Usage notes

- IBM does not provide support for the **lprafp** command.
- The LPRAFP Readme file describes how to use the **lprafp** command to send print requests to Infoprint Manager, not to z/OS Infoprint Server.

Appendix A. Job attributes and JCL parameters valid for different printer types

Table 16 shows which job attributes and JCL parameters Infoprint Server can validate for a selected printer. Infoprint Server checks the value you specify in these job attributes and JCL parameters against the supported values the administrator specifies in the printer definition.

Table 16. Job attributes and JCL parameters validated for the printer

Job attribute	JCL parameter	Value validated for printer
address-text	ADDRESS	No
afp-parameters	AFPPARMS	No
building-text	BUILDING	No
carriage-control-type	RECFM	No
chars	CHARS	No
copies	COPIES	Yes
department-text	DEPT	No
document-codepage	none	No
document-format	none	Yes
document-type	none	No
duplex	DUPLEX	Yes
filter-options	none	No
form-definition	FORMDEF	No
forms	FORMS	Yes
hold	HOLD OUTDISP (JES2 only)	No
input-tray	none	Yes
input-tray-number	INTRAY	No
jes-priority	PRTY	No
mail-bcc-addresses	MAILBCC	No
mail-cc-addresses	MAILCC	No
mail-file-name	MAILFILE	No
mail-from-name	MAILFROM	No
mail-reply-address	REPLYTO	No
mail-to-addresses	MAILTO	No
name-text	NAME	No
output-bin	none	Yes
output-bin-number	OUTBIN	No
overlay-back overlay-front	OVERLAYB OVERLAYF	No
owner	USER	No
page-definition	PAGEDEF	No
pdf-encryption-level	none	No
pdf-owner-identifier	none	No

Table 16. Job attributes and JCL parameters validated for the printer (continued)

Job attribute	JCL parameter	Value validated for printer
pdf-protect	none	No
pdf-user-identifier	none	No
print-error-reporting	DATAACK	Yes
print-queue-name	PRTQUEUE	No
printer-ip-address	DEST=IP:	No
resource-library	USERLIB	No
restrict-printable-area	SYSAREA	No
room-text	ROOM	No
save-afp-statistics	AFPSTATS	No
shift-out-shift-in	PRMODE	No
sysout-dataset-name	DSNAME	No
sysout-job-id	none	No
sysout-job-name	job name	No
table-reference-characters	DCB OPTCD=J TRC	No
title-text	TITLE	No
x-image-shift-back x-image-shift-front	OFFSETXB OFFSETXF	No
xf-options	none	No
y-image-shift-back y-image-shift-front	OFFSEYB OFFSEYF	No

Appendix B. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes

Table 17 lists parameters of the OUTPUT and DD JCL statements and the Infoprint Server job attributes that correspond to them. Some job attributes, such as **document-format**, do not have corresponding JCL parameters (these attributes are listed at the end of Table 17). However, if you use IP PrintWay extended mode, you can specify the job attributes using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter. You can also specify job attributes in a batch application when you use the AOPPRINT JCL procedure and when you use the Print Interface subsystem.

Table 17. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes

JCL parameter	Job attribute	See page
ADDRESS	address-text	53
AFPPARMS	afp-parameters	54
AFPSTATS	save-afp-statistics	77
BUILDING	building-text	54
CHARS	chars	55
COPIES	copies	56
DATAACK	print-error-reporting	74
DCB OPTCD=J	table-reference-characters	80
DEPT	department-text	57
DEST=IP:	printer-ip-address	75
DSNAME	sysout-dataset-name	78
DUPLEX	duplex	59
FORMDEF	form-definition	61
FORMS	forms	62
HOLD ¹ OUTDISP (JES2 only)	hold	62
INTRAY	input-tray input-tray-number	63
job name (on JOB statement)	sysout-job-name	80
MAILBCC	mail-bcc-addresses	65
MAILCC	mail-cc-addresses	65
MAILFILE	mail-file-name	66
MAILFROM	mail-from-name	67
MAILTO	mail-to-addresses	67
NAME	name-text	68
OFFSETXB	x-image-shift-back	82
OFFSETXF	x-image-shift-front	82
OFFSEYB	y-image-shift-back	84
OFFSEYF	y-image-shift-front	85
OUTBIN	output-bin output-bin-number	68
OVERLAYB	overlay-back	70
OVERLAYF	overlay-front	70

Table 17. JCL parameters and corresponding job attributes (continued)

JCL parameter	Job attribute	See page
PAGEDEF	page-definition	71
PRMODE	shift-out-shift-in	78
PRTATTRS	none You can specify any job attribute, but IP PrintWay ignores these: sysout-job-id sysout-job-name	109
PRTQUEUE	print-queue-name	74
PRTY	jes-priority	65
RECFM	carriage-control-type	54
REPLYTO	mail-reply-address	67
ROOM	room-text	77
SYSAREA	restrict-printable-area	77
TITLE	title-text	81
TRC	table-reference-characters	80
USER	owner	71
USERLIB	resource-library	76
none	document-codepage²	57
none	document-format²	58
none	document-type²	59
none	filter-options²	60
none	pdf-encryption-level²	72
none	pdf-owner-identifier²	72
none	pdf-protect²	73
none	pdf-user-identifier²	73
none	sysout-job-id	79
none	sysout-job-name	80
none	xf-options²	83
<p>1. When you use the Print Interface subsystem, you cannot specify the HOLD parameter on the DD JCL statement. However, you can specify the OUTDISP parameter on the OUTPUT JCL statement.</p> <p>2. If you use IP PrintWay extended mode, you can specify this job attribute using the PRTATTRS JCL parameter.</p>		

Appendix C. NetSpool support for SCS code points

The NetSpool component of Infoprint Server converts the Systems Network Architecture character stream (SCS) for a logical unit (LU) type 1 printer into one of these data streams:

- Line data stream: If the administrator selects the **Convert to line** formatting option, NetSpool creates EBCDIC variable-length records, each record starting with an American Standards Association (ASA) carriage-control character.
- PCL data stream: If the administrator selects the **Convert to PCL** formatting option, NetSpool creates an ASCII text data stream with embedded PCL commands.

NetSpool returns these SNA sense codes for errors found in the SCS data stream:

- SNA sense code of function error (X'10030000') for undefined and unsupported code points.
- SNA sense code of parameter error (X'10050000') for supported code points with invalid parameters or without all parameters available in the same chain.
- SNA sense code of data error (X'10010000') for invalid characters in a DBCS string.

NetSpool passes all other unspecified code points to JES as text data to be printed.

For information about SCS data streams, see:

- *SNA - Sessions Between Logical Units*
- *IPDS and SCS Technical Reference*

Table 18 describes the SCS code points that are supported and unsupported when NetSpool creates line data or PCL data streams.

Table 18. SCS code points

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
BEL	X'2F'	Bell function	Ignore	Ignore
BS	X'16'	Back space	Yes	Yes
CR	X'0D'	Carriage return	Yes	Yes
EBS	X'36'	Expanded back space	Yes	Yes
ENP	X'14'	Enable presentation	Ignore	Ignore
ESP	X'E1'	Expanded space	Yes	Yes
FF	X'0C'	Form feed	Yes	Yes
GE	X'08'	Graphic escape ¹	Yes	Yes
HT	X'05'	Horizontal tab	Yes	Yes
IT	X'39'	Indent tab	Ignore	Ignore
IR	X'33'	Index return	Yes	Yes
INP	X'24'	Inhibit presentation	Ignore	Ignore
IFS	X'1C'	Interchange file separator	Yes	Yes
IGS	X'1D'	Interchange group separator	Yes	Yes

Table 18. SCS code points (continued)

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
IRS	X'1E'	Interchange record separator	Yes	Yes
IUS	X'1F'	Interchange unit separator	Yes	Yes
LF	X'25'	Line feed	Yes	Yes
NL	X'15'	New line	Yes	Yes
NULL	X'00'	Null	Ignore	Ignore
PP	X'34xxnn'	Presentation position (see Table 19 on page 183)	Yes	Yes
PPM	X'2BD2...'	Page presentation media (see Table 20 on page 184)	Ignore	Yes
RFF	X'3A'	Required form feed	Yes	Yes
RNL	X'06'	Required new line	Yes	Yes
RSP	X'41'	Required space	Yes	Yes
SA	X'28xxxx'	Set attribute (see Table 27 on page 185)	Yes	Ignore/Error
SBS	X'38'	Subscript	Ignore	Yes
SCI	X'2BDx'	Set chain image	Ignore	Ignore
SGEA	X'2BC8'	Set graphic error action	Ignore	Ignore
SHF	X'2BC1xx'	Set horizontal format (see Table 28 on page 186 and Table 29 on page 187)	Yes	Yes
SHY	X'CA'	Syllable hyphen	Yes	Yes
SI	X'0F'	Shift in ²	Yes	Error
SLD	X'2BC602xx' or X'2BC601'	Set line density	Ignore	Yes
SLP	X'04C1'	Select left platen	Ignore	Ignore
SME	X'046x'	Select magnetic encoder	Error	Error
SO	X'0E'	Shift out ²	Yes	Error
SOF	X'2BC3'	Start of format	Yes	Yes

Table 18. SCS code points (continued)

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
SPD	X'2BD20229' or X'2BD20429xxxx' Tip: X'2BD20229' indicates to set the print density to the default setting. 'xxxx' specifies the number of characters per inch. This is a 2-byte binary number. The first byte is X'00' and the second byte is the print density hex value.	Set print density	Ignore	Yes
SPS	X'09'	Superscript	Ignore	Yes
SRP	X'04C2'	Select right platen	Ignore	Ignore
SSR	X'0450'	Secure string ID reader	Error	Error
STT	X'2BD1xx'	Set translate table	Ignore	Ignore
SUB	X'3F'	Substitute	Yes	Yes
SVF	X'2BC2'	Set vertical format (see Table 30 on page 187 and Table 31 on page 188)	Yes	Yes
TRN	X'35'	Transparent	Yes	Yes
UBS	X'1A'	Unit backspace	Ignore	Ignore
VCS	X'04xx' Tip: 'xx' is a 2-byte order. Byte two defines the function: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 50 Magnetic stripe reader - error • 60, 61 Magnetic stripe writer - error • 7A-7C Vertical channels 10 through 12 - skip to channel • 81-89 Vertical channels 01 through 09 - skip to channel • C1, C2 Select Left/Right Platten - ignore • Other - error 	Vertical channel select	Yes	Yes

Table 18. SCS code points (continued)

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
VT	X'0B'	Vertical tab	Yes	Yes
WUS	X'23'	Word underscore	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes—Supported • Ignore—NetSpool removes the control code from the data stream and does not report an error. • Error—Undefined or unsupported code point-function or parameter error 				

Notes:

1. The NetSpool Graphic Escape exit lets you replace Graphic Escape characters with other printable characters.
2. Shift Out (SO) indicates the start of a string of double-byte character set (DBCS) data. Shift In (SI) indicates the end. Valid characters in the DBCS string are X'4040' and any pair of bytes, each in the range X'41' to X'FE'. NetSpool rejects invalid characters and DBCS strings that do not complete in the same chain with an SNA sense code of data error (X'10010000').

Presentation Position command

The Presentation Position command (X'34xxnn') is a 3-byte command that moves the print head to a new horizontal or vertical position. The movement can be absolute or relative to the current column or line. Byte 2 is the function code. Byte 3 is a relative or absolute line or column number. NetSpool supports this command when it converts the input data stream to either a line data or a PCL data stream.

The movement can be absolute or relative to the current column or line. There are variations of movement with or without erase that are intended for display devices only. "Erase to new position and return to former position" commands are ignored. "Move with erase" creates the same output as "move without erase." Movement to the right inserts blank columns in the line. Movement to the left causes the current line to be written and a new blank line set up for overstrike starting at the specified column. Movement to a higher line number causes the current line and some blank lines to be written. Movement to a lower line number causes the current line, a form feed, and some number of blank lines to be written.

Table 19. Presentation Position X'34xxnn'

Byte 1	Byte 2 (xx) function code	Function parameter	Function parameter action (line data and PCL)	Byte 3 (nn) value parameter
X'34'	X'C0'	Absolute, Horizontal (no erase)	Move Presentation Position and do not erase	1-byte binary number denoting either absolute or relative column number
	X'C1'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, return)	NetSpool ignores this function code	
	X'C2'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Erase line to and move to new Presentation Position	
	X'C4'	Absolute, Horizontal (no erase)	Move Presentation Position and do not erase	
	X'C5'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, return)	NetSpool ignores this function code	
	X'C6'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Erase Column to new Presentation Position and move to new Presentation Position	
	X'C8'	Absolute, Horizontal (no erase, move)	Move Presentation Position and do not erase	
	X'C9'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, return)	NetSpool ignores this function	
	X'4A'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Erase line through, and move to new Presentation Position	
	X'4C'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Move Presentation Position and do not erase	
	X'4D'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, return)	NetSpool ignores this function	
	X'4E'	Absolute, Horizontal (erase, move)	Erase column through new Presentation Position and move to new Presentation Position	

Presentation Page Media control

The Presentation Page Media control (X'2BD2') lets you select paper sources and specify simplex or duplex printing. NetSpool supports this control only when it converts the input data stream to a PCL data stream.

Table 20. Presentation Page Media (2BD2)

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8	Byte 9	Byte 10	Byte 11	Byte 12
X'2B'	X'D2'	NN count byte	X'48'	X'00'	X'00'	FC forms control	SD source drawer	DDO offset	DD destination drawer	X'00'	DX simplex or duplex

Table 21. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) nn (count byte)

nn (count byte)	Description	PCL command
X'02'	Select tray 1	<ESC>&I1H
X'05'	Use FC byte to select paper menu/source	
X'06'	Use FC byte to select source drawer	
X'0A'	Use FC, SD, and DX bytes	

Table 22. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) FC (forms control byte)

FC (forms control byte)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	
X'01'	Use SD byte	
X'02'	Select auxiliary tray	<ESC>&I4H
X'03' X'04'	Select auxiliary tray - manual feed	<ESC>&I2H
X'FF'	Select tray 1	<ESC>&I1H
other values	Use SD byte	

Table 23. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) SD (source drawer byte)

SD (source drawer byte)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	
X'01' X'FF'	Select tray 1	<ESC>&I1H
X'02'	Select tray 2	<ESC>&I5H
X'03'	Select tray 3	<ESC>&I7H
X'04'	Select auxiliary feeder	<ESC>&I2H
X'05'	Select tray 4	<ESC>&I8H
X'06'	Select tray 5	<ESC>&I9H
other values	Use tray 1	<ESC>&I1H

Table 24. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DDO (destination drawer offset)

DDO (destination drawer offset)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	

Table 24. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DDO (destination drawer offset) (continued)

DDO (destination drawer offset)	Description	PCL command
other values	Offset	<ESC>&l1T

Table 25. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) SD (destination drawer byte)

SD (destination drawer byte)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	
X'01'	Select default output bin	<ESC>&l1G
X'02'	Select output bin 2	<ESC>&l2G
X'03'	Select output bin 3	<ESC>&l3G
X'04'	Select output bin 4	<ESC>&l4G
other values	Select default output bin	<ESC>&l1G

Table 26. Presentation Page Media (2BD2) DX (destination drawer duplex)

DX (destination drawer duplex)	Description	PCL command
X'00'	Ignore	
X'01'	Simplex	<ESC>&l0S
X'02'	Duplex	<ESC>&l1S
X'03'	Tumble duplex	<ESC>&l2S

Tip: The “l” in the PCL commands above is actually a lowercase “L”.

SCS Set Attribute control

Table 27. SCS Set Attribute (X'28xxy')

Byte 1	Byte 2 function parameter	Function description	Byte 3 value	Line data support	PCL support
X'28'	X'00'	Reset characteristics	X'00'	Reset to single-byte character set	NetSpool ignores this function
	X'41'	Highlighting	any value	NetSpool ignores this function	NetSpool ignores this function
	X'42'	Color	any value	NetSpool ignores this function	NetSpool ignores this function

Table 27. SCS Set Attribute (X'28xyy') (continued)

Byte 1	Byte 2 function parameter	Function description	Byte 3 value	Line data support	PCL support
	X'43'	Character Set	X'00'	Reset character set to single-byte character set.	Error
			X'F8'	Start of double-byte character set data.	Error
			other values	Error	Error
	X'C2'	Field Outlining	any value	NetSpool ignores this function	NetSpool ignores this function

Table Note: Set Attribute X'2843F8' indicates the start of double-byte character set (DBCS) data. Set Attribute X'284300', X'280000', or end-of-chain indicates the end. Valid characters in the DBCS string are X'4040' and any pair of bytes, each in the range X'41' to X'FE'. NetSpool rejects invalid characters with an SNA sense code of data error (X'10010000').

NetSpool converts SA code points that indicate the start and end of a DBCS string into Shift Out (SO) and Shift In (SI) line-data controls. NetSpool converts valid SCS code points in the DBCS string to the appropriate line-data controls, delimited by SI and SO line-data controls.

Set Horizontal Format (SHF)

Table 28 describes the parameters that can be used with the SHF code point.

Table 28. Set Horizontal Format parameters

SHF parameter	Name	Range	NetSpool default
MPP	Maximum line length	1–255	80 (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
LM	SCS left margin (position of first column)	1–MPP	1 (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)

Table 28. Set Horizontal Format parameters (continued)

SHF parameter	Name	Range	NetSpool default
RM	SCS right margin (position of last column)	LM-MPP	MPP (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
HT	SCS horizontal tab settings		

SHF can be converted to a sequence of PCL Left Margin and PCL Right Margin commands. The horizontal tab settings, if specified, will be saved for use with the SCS Horizontal Tab control.

The definition in the Content column of Table 29 explains what values you should use in the corresponding column positions.

Table 29. Set Horizontal Format

Bytes	Content
1–2	X'2BC1'
3	Count of bytes after byte 2. It must be in range of 1–255 (count includes itself).
4 (optional)	MPP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 means to leave the hardware default • 1–255 are valid line lengths in the columns
5 (optional)	LM <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 means to leave the hardware default • 1–MPP are valid column positions
6 (optional)	RM <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 means to leave the current MPP (hardware default or this command) • LM–MPP are valid column positions
7–257 (optional)	HT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 is ignored • LM–RM are valid column positions

Set Vertical Format (SVF)

Table 30 describes the parameters that can be used with the SVF code point.

Table 30. Set Vertical Format parameters

SVF parameter	Name	Range	NetSpool default
MPL	Maximum number of lines per page	1–255	1 (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)

Table 30. Set Vertical Format parameters (continued)

SVF parameter	Name	Range	NetSpool default
TM	SCS top margin (position of first line)	1–MPL	1 (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
BM	SCS bottom margin	MPL (If not specified the current MPL is used. The default of 1 indicates that the page length is controlled by form feeds placed in the data stream.)	MPL (The administrator can change the default in the printer definition in the Printer inventory.)
VT	SCS vertical tab settings		

SVF can be converted to a sequence of PCL Top Margin and PCL Page Length commands. The vertical tab settings, if specified, will be saved for use with the SCS Vertical Tab or Vertical Channel Select control.

The definition in the Content column of Table 31 explains what values you should use in the corresponding column positions.

Table 31. Set Vertical Format convert to PCL

Bytes	Content
1–2	X'2BC2'
3	Count of bytes after byte 2. It must be in range of 1–255 (count includes itself).
4 (optional)	MPL or page length <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 means to leave the hardware default • 1–255 are valid page lengths in lines
5 (optional)	TM and Channel 01 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 means to leave the hardware default • 1–MPL are valid line numbers
6 (optional)	BM <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 means to leave the current MPL (hardware default or this command) • TM–MPL are valid line numbers
7–257 (optional)	VT (7–18 are also channels 02–12) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 is ignored • TM+1-BM are valid line numbers

Appendix D. NetSpool support for 3270 data streams code points

The NetSpool component of Infoprint Server converts 3270 data streams for logical unit (LU) type 0 and type 3 into one of these data streams:

- Line data stream: If the administrator selects the **Convert to line** formatting option, NetSpool creates EBCDIC variable-length records, each record starting with an American Standards Association (ASA) carriage-control character.
- PCL data stream: If the administrator selects the **Convert to PCL** formatting option, NetSpool creates an ASCII text data stream with embedded PCL commands.

Table 32, Table 33, and Table 34 on page 190 describe the code points that are supported for 3270 data streams.

For information about 3270 data streams, see:

- *IBM 3270 Information Display System Reference Summary*
- *IBM 3270 Information Display System 3274 Control Unit Description*
- *IBM 3270 Information Display System Data Stream Programmer's Reference*
- *IBM 3270 Kanji Data Streams*

Command codes

Only one command is allowed in each RU chain. The command must be the first byte of the RU chain.

Table 32 describes the code points that are supported for 3270 data streams.

Table 32. 3270 data stream command codes

Command code	EBCDIC	Name
W	X'F1'	Write
EW	X'F5'	Erase/Write
EWA	X'7E'	Erase/Write Alternate
EAU	X'6F'	Erase All Unprotected
Other command codes		Function not supported—returns SNA sense code X'1003000'

Control codes

The control codes have an EBCDIC value in the range of X'00' through X'3F'. Table 33 describes the code points that are supported for 3270 data streams and also explains if it is fully supported.

Table 33. 3270 data stream control codes

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
CR	X'0D'	Carriage Return	Yes	Yes
EM	X'19'	End of Message	Yes	Yes
EUA	X'12'	Erase Unprotected to Address	Yes	Yes

Table 33. 3270 data stream control codes (continued)

Control code	EBCDIC	Name	Line support	PCL support
FF	X'0C'	Form Feed	Yes ¹	Yes ¹
GE	X'08'	Graphic Escape ²	Yes	Yes
IC	X'13'	Insert Cursor	Yes	Yes
MF	X'2C'	Modify Field (see Table 34)	Yes	Yes
NL	X'15'	New Line	Yes	Yes
PT	X'05'	Program Tab	Yes	Yes
RA	X'3C'	Repeat to Address	Yes	Yes
SA	X'28'	Set Attribute (see Table 34)	Yes	Yes
SBA	X'11'	Set Buffer Address	Yes	Yes
SF	X'1D'	Start Field	Yes	Yes
SFE	X'29'	Start Field Extended (see Table 34)	Yes	Yes
SI	X'0F'	Shift in	Yes	Error
SO	X'0E'	Shift out	Yes	Error
SYN	X'32'	SYN Character	Ignore	Ignore
Other control codes			Error	Error
<p>Explanation of NetSpool support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes: The control code is supported. • Ignore: NetSpool removes the control code from the data stream and does not report an error. • Error: NetSpool returns an SNA sense code X'1003000'. 				
<p>1. The form feed (FF) control must occupy the first print position on a line. To put the FF control in the first position, place X'0C' after a Write Control Character, a NL control, or a CR control. The FF is printed as a space character.</p> <p>2. The NetSpool Graphic Escape exit lets you replace Graphic Escape characters with other printable characters.</p>				

Attribute types

Table 34 describes the attribute types that are supported for 3270 data streams.

Table 34. 3270 data stream attribute types

Attribute type	EBCDIC	SFE, MF orders	SA order	Comments
Character Attribute Reset	X'00'	N/A	X	Sets character set attribute to single-byte character set (default).

Table 34. 3270 data stream attribute types (continued)

Attribute type	EBCDIC	SFE, MF orders	SA order	Comments
Character Set	X'43'	X	X	<p>When attribute value is X'00'-X'7F', character set attribute is set to single-byte.</p> <p>When attribute value is X'F8'-X'FE', character set attribute is set to double-byte. However, a value in this range is an error when converting to PCL.</p>
3270 Field Attribute	X'C0'	X	N/A	<p>Field attribute bit definitions supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 2 = B'0' Field is unprotected. • Bit 2 = B'1' Field is protected. • Bits 4,5 = B'11' Field is nonprintable. • Bits 4,5 Other settings are ignored. <p>All other bit definitions are ignored.</p>
Other Valid Attributes	X'41', X'42', X'45', X'46', X'C2'	X	X	Ignored. The default is no operation. Attributes are ignored.
Invalid Attributes		X	X	Function not supported. Returns SNA sense code X'1003000'.
N/A	The attribute type does not apply to the order.			
X	The attribute type does apply to the order.			

Appendix E. Accessibility

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS let users:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software.
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard.
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size.

Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, work with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. For information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces, see *z/OS TSO/E Primer*, *z/OS TSO/E User's Guide*, and *z/OS ISPF User's Guide Vol 1*. These books describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each book includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

Additional accessibility features

Users can also use Infoprint Central. For information about Infoprint Central, see its online help.

z/OS information

Most z/OS information is accessible using screen readers with the BookServer/Library Server versions of z/OS books in the Internet library:
www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
Department 11PA Building 002S
PO Box 1900
Boulder CO 80301 USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

Trademarks

These terms are either trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, in other countries, or both:

Advanced Function Presentation
AFP
AIX
Application System/400
AS/400
Bar Code Object Content Architecture
BCOCA
BookManager
BookMaster
CICS
CUA
DFS
Freelance Graphics
i5/OS
IBM
IBM eServer
IBMLink
IMS
IMS/ESA
Infoprint
Intelligent Printer Data Stream
IP PrintWay
IPDS
Language Environment
Lotus
Mixed Object Document Content Architecture
MO:DCA
MVS

NetSpool
OS/390
Print Services Facility
PrintWay
RACF
RETAIN
RS/6000
S/370
System z
VTAM
XT
z/OS
z/VM
zSeries

These terms are either trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies in the United States, in other countries, or both:

- Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.
- Intel, Intel Inside (logos), MMX, Celeron, Intel Centrino, Intel Xeon, Itanium, Pentium, and Pentium III Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States, other countries, or both.
- UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.
- Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Bibliography

This section lists books that might help you to configure and use Infoprint Server.

Infoprint Server

Title	Order number
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Customization</i>	S544-5744
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Introduction</i>	S544-5742
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Messages and Diagnosis</i>	G544-5747
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server Operation and Administration</i>	S544-5745
<i>z/OS Infoprint Server User's Guide</i>	S544-5746
<i>Infoprint Server for z/OS Implementation Redbook</i>	SG24-6234

Infoprint transforms

Title	Order number
<i>Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux</i>	S550-0391
<i>Infoprint Transforms to AFP for z/OS</i>	G550-0443
<i>Infoprint Transforms from AFP for z/OS</i>	G550-0444
<i>Infoprint XML Extender for z/OS</i>	S544-5855
<i>Infoprint XT Extender for z/OS: Customization and Usage</i>	S544-5879

Print Services Facility (PSF)

Title	Order number
<i>AFP Conversion and Indexing Facility User's Guide</i>	S550-0436
<i>PSF for z/OS: AFP Download Plus</i>	S550-0433
<i>PSF for z/OS: Customization</i>	S550-0427
<i>PSF for z/OS: Diagnosis</i>	G550-0428
<i>PSF for z/OS: Download for z/OS</i>	S550-0429
<i>PSF for z/OS: Introduction</i>	G550-0430
<i>PSF for z/OS: Messages and Codes</i>	G550-0432
<i>PSF for z/OS: User's Guide</i>	S550-0435

Advanced Function Presentation (AFP)

Title	Order number
<i>IBM Printing Systems: Printer Information</i>	S544-5750
<i>IBM Printing Systems: Printer Summary</i>	S544-5749
<i>AFP: Programming Guide and Line Data Reference</i>	S544-3884
<i>IBM AFP Fonts: Font Summary for AFP Font Collection</i>	S544-5633

Title	Order number
<i>IBM Data Stream and Object Architectures: Bar Code Object Content Architecture™ Reference</i>	S544-3766
<i>IBM Data Stream and Object Architectures: IOCA Reference</i>	SC31-6805
<i>IBM Page Printer Formatting Aid: User's Guide</i>	S544-5284

Infoprint Manager for AIX and Windows

Title	Order number
<i>IBM Infoprint Color 130 Plus: Installation Planning Guide</i>	G544-5772
<i>IBM Infoprint Manager: Reference</i>	S544-5475
<i>IBM Infoprint Manager for AIX: Procedures</i>	G544-5815
<i>IBM Infoprint Manager for Windows: Procedures</i>	G544-5814

z/OS

Title	Order number
<i>z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide</i>	SC09-4765
<i>z/OS XL C/C++ Run-Time Library Reference</i>	SA22-7821
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes</i>	SC31-8791
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference</i>	SC31-8788
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide</i>	SC31-8775
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference</i>	SC31-8776
<i>z/OS Communications Server: New Function Summary</i>	GC31-8771
<i>z/OS Communications Server: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide</i>	SC31-8885
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Diagnosis Vol 1, Techniques and Procedures</i>	GC31-6850
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Diagnosis Vol 2, FFST Dumps and the VIT</i>	GC31-6851
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Messages</i>	SC31-8790
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Network Implementation Guide</i>	SC31-8777
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Operation</i>	SC31-8779
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Programming</i>	SC31-8829
<i>z/OS Communications Server: SNA Resource Definition Reference</i>	SC31-8778
<i>z/OS Distributed File Service SMB Administration</i>	SC24-5918
<i>z/OS HTTP Server Planning, Installing, and Using</i>	SC34-4826
<i>z/OS Information Roadmap</i>	SA22-7500
<i>z/OS JES2 Commands</i>	SA22-7526
<i>z/OS JES2 Initialization and Tuning Guide</i>	SA22-7532
<i>z/OS JES2 Initialization and Tuning Reference</i>	SA22-7533
<i>z/OS JES3 Commands</i>	SA22-7540
<i>z/OS JES3 Initialization and Tuning Guide</i>	SA22-7549

Title	Order number
<i>z/OS JES3 Initialization and Tuning Reference</i>	SA22-7550
<i>z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide</i>	GA22-7560
<i>z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Messages</i>	SA22-7566
<i>z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide</i>	SA22-7561
<i>z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids</i>	GA22-7589
<i>z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Guide</i>	SA22-7591
<i>z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference</i>	SA22-7592
<i>z/OS MVS JCL Reference</i>	SA22-7597
<i>z/OS MVS Planning: Workload Management</i>	SA22-7602
<i>z/OS MVS Product Management</i>	SA22-7603
<i>z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference ALE-DYN</i>	SA22-7609
<i>z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference EDT-IXG</i>	SA22-7610
<i>z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference LLA-SDU</i>	SA22-7611
<i>z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference SET-WTO</i>	SA22-7612
<i>z/OS MVS System Codes</i>	SA22-7626
<i>z/OS and z/OS.e Planning for Installation</i>	GA22-7504
<i>z/OS Program Directory</i>	GI10-0670
<i>z/OS SDSF Operation and Customization</i>	SA22-7670
<i>z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide</i>	SA22-7683
<i>z/OS Summary of Message and Interface Changes</i>	SA22-7505
<i>z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference</i>	SA22-7802
<i>z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes</i>	SA22-7807
<i>z/OS UNIX System Services Planning</i>	GA22-7800
<i>z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide</i>	SA22-7801

CICS

Title	Order number
<i>CICS Customization Guide</i>	SC34-6227
<i>CICS Diagnosis Reference</i>	LY33-6102
<i>CICS Resource Definition Guide</i>	SC34-6228
<i>CICS Supplied Transactions</i>	SC34-6230

IMS/ESA®

Title	Order number
<i>IMS Version 8: Administration Guide: System</i>	SC27-1284
<i>IMS Version 8: Administration Guide: Transaction Manager</i>	SC27-1285

3270 and SNA data streams

Title	Order number
<i>IBM 3270 Information Display System Data Stream Programmer's Reference</i>	GA23-0059
<i>IBM 3270 Information Display System 3274 Control Unit Description and Programmer's Reference</i>	GA23-0061
<i>IBM 3270 Information Display System Reference Summary</i>	GX20-1878
<i>IBM 3270 Kanji Data Streams</i>	GA18-2980
<i>IPDS and SCS Technical Reference</i>	S544-5312
<i>Systems Network Architecture: Sessions Between Logical Units</i>	GC20-1868

Index

Special characters

/etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf file 30, 40, 45
/etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf file 49
(Information Management System (IMS))
 See IMS (Information Management System)
\$HOME/.aopconf file 30, 40, 45
%filter-options option 61

Numerics

3270 data stream
 Character Set attribute 146
 DBCS support 146
 MF order 146
 SA order 146
 SFE order 146
 Shift In control 146
 Shift Out control 146
 WSF order 147
3270 data stream support in NetSpool 13
3270 data streams, attributes 190
3270 data streams, command codes 189
3270 data streams, control codes 189

A

ABAP (Advanced Business Application Programming)
 data format, SAP
 See SAP ABAP (Advanced Business Application Programming) data format
accessibility 193
ADDRESS parameter (JCL) 121
 equivalent job attribute 54
address-text attribute 53, 54
Advanced Business Application Programming (ABAP)
 data format, SAP
 See SAP ABAP (Advanced Business Application Programming) data format
Advanced Function Presentation (AFP) files
 printing or viewing from Windows 161
AFP (Advanced Function Presentation) files
 printing or viewing from Windows 161
AFP data
 printing on non-AFP printer 129, 130
AFP files
 printing from Windows 161
AFP Printer Driver
 configuring 159
AFP Printer Driver for Windows, overview 5
AFP printers
 configuring on Windows 159
 JCL parameters used by 122
 submitting jobs from Windows 161
AFP resources, using 122
AFP Viewer plug-in for Windows, overview 5
afp-parameters 54
AFPPARMS parameter (JCL) 54

AFPSTATS parameter (JCL) 78
AIX
 increasing time-out value 167
 printing from 165, 167
 querying jobs and printers from 167
AOPBATCH JCL procedure
 DD names 140
 examples 141
 exit values 144
AOPBATCH program 139
AOPCONF environment variable 29, 39, 44
AOPOPTIONS environment variable 39
AOPPATH environment variable 39
AOPPRINT JCL procedure 133
 DD statements 135
 examples 135
 exit values 138
AOPRFX_CONF environment variable 49
aopwin.exe, downloading 155
APIPPTD1 exit 146
APIPPTD2 exit 146
attribute types, 3270 data streams 190
attributes
 abbreviating 52
 address-text 53
 afp-parameters 54
 building-text 54
 carriage-control-type 54
 chars 55
 copies 56
 corresponding to JCL parameters 177
 department-text 57
 document-codepage 57
 document-format 58
 document-type 59
 duplex 59
 filter-options 60
 form-definition 61
 forms 62
 hold 62
 holding 62
 in attributes file 52
 input-tray 63
 input-tray-number 64
 jes-priority 65
 mail-bcc-addresses 65
 mail-cc-addresses 65
 mail-file-name 66
 mail-from-name 67
 mail-reply-address 67
 mail-to-addresses 67
 name-text 68
 of jobs 51
 output-bin 68
 output-bin-number 69
 overlay-back 70
 overlay-front 70
 owner 71

- attributes (*continued*)
 - page-definition 71
 - pdf-encryption-level 72
 - pdf-owner-identifier 72
 - pdf-protect 73
 - pdf-user-identifier 73
 - print-error-reporting 74
 - print-queue-name 74
 - printer-ip-address 75
 - resource-directories 75
 - resource-library 76
 - restrict-printable-area 77
 - room-text 77
 - save-afp-statistics 77
 - shift-out-shift-in 78
 - sysout-dataset-name 78
 - sysout-job-id 79
 - sysout-job-name 80
 - table-reference-characters 80
 - title-text 81
 - valid for different printer types 175
 - validating for printer 175
 - x-image-shift 82
 - x-image-shift-front 82
 - xf-options 83
 - y-image-shift-back 84
 - y-image-shift-front 85
- attributes file 52

B

- Beginning of File exit 146
- bin number, output 69
- bin, output 68
- binary data support 146
- binary data support in NetSpool 14
- BM parameter (NetSpool) 149
- books 199
- bottom margin parameter (NetSpool) 149
- bracket (SNA architecture) 148
- broadcasting data 14
- BUILDING parameter (JCL) 121
 - equivalent job attribute 54
- building-text attribute 54

C

- cancel command
 - description 29
 - environment variables 29
 - examples 29
 - exit values 30
 - files 30
 - format 29
 - operand 29
 - portability 30
- cancelling jobs
 - cancel command 29
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 29
- carriage controls, subsystem 119
- carriage-control-type attribute 54

- CEE.SCEERUN 141
- CEE.SCEERUN2 141
- chain (SNA architecture) 148
- chars attribute 55
- CHARS parameter
 - DD JCL statement
 - transmitted to remote system 122
 - OUTPUT JCL statement
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- CHARS parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 56
- CICS (Customer Information Control System)
 - printing from 145
- class
 - CLASS parameter (JCL) 99
 - example of specifying in JCL 123
 - specifying in JCL 88
 - SYSOUT parameter (JCL) 114
- CLASS parameter (JCL) 99
- code page 57
- code points
 - 3270 data streams 189
 - SCS 179
- coded fonts 55
- command codes, 3270 data streams 189
- commands
 - cancel 29
 - echo 43
 - enq 165
 - lp 31
 - lpq 167
 - lpr 165
 - lprafp 173
 - lpstat 41
 - man 25
 - qstat 167
 - remotexf 46
 - TCP/IP printing commands 165
 - which command to use 26
- common message log, overview 4
- completion message 33, 109
- compression, data 147
- concatenate documents 59
- configuration file, Infoprint Server 30, 40, 45
- control codes, 3270 data streams 189
- copies attribute 56
- COPIES parameter (JCL) 100
 - equivalent job attribute 57
- copies, printing multiple 32, 56, 100
- CRTOUTQ command 169
- Customer Information Control System (CICS)
 - See CICS (Customer Information Control System)

D

- data compression 147
- data definition names (ddnames)
 - See ddnames (data definition names)
- data encryption 147

- data formats
 - supported
 - Print Interface 58
 - VTAM
 - restrictions 147
 - supported 145
- data set, MVS
 - printing
 - lp command 33
- data set, z/OS
 - concept 148
 - end-of-file 148
- data streams
 - supported
 - Print Interface 58
 - VTAM
 - restrictions 147
 - supported 145
- DATAACK parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 74
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- DBCS (double-byte character set) support
 - 3270 data stream 146
 - SCS data stream 146
- DD JCL statement 87
 - CHARS parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 56
 - transmitted to remote system 122
 - COPIES parameter 100
 - equivalent job attribute 57
 - DEST parameter 101
 - DEST=IP: parameter 101
 - DSNAME parameter 103
 - DUPLEX parameter 103
 - FCB parameter 104
 - transmitted to remote system 122
 - parameters and equivalent job attributes 177
 - specifying parameters on 98
 - SUBSYS parameter 117
 - SYSOUT parameter) 114
 - UCS parameter
 - transmitted to remote system 122
 - validation 175
- ddnames (data definition names)
 - STDENV 140
 - STDERR 135, 140
 - STDOUT 135, 140
 - SYSIN 135
- default printer
 - defining 31
 - displaying name and location 44
 - querying 44
- deferred printing
 - difference between SNA network printers and NetSpool 148
- definition, printer
 - example of specifying in JCL 122
 - specifying in JCL 87
- department-text attribute 57
- DEPT parameter (JCL) 121
 - equivalent job attribute 57
- description
 - cancel command 29
 - lp command 31
 - lpstat command 41
 - remotexf command 46
- DEST parameter (JCL) 101
- DEST=IP: parameter (JCL) 101
 - equivalent job attribute 75
- destination
 - example of specifying in JCL 123
 - specifying in JCL 88, 101
- diagram of system flow 6
- disability 193
- displaying job status
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 41
 - lpstat command 41
- displaying printer information
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 41
 - lpstat command 41
- distribution parameters
 - specifying on OUTPUT JCL statement 121
- document-codepage attribute 57
- document-format attribute 58
- document-type attribute 59
- DSNAME parameter (JCL) 103
- duplex
 - specifying in JCL 103
- duplex attribute 59
- DUPLEX parameter (JCL) 103
 - equivalent job attribute 60
- duplex printing 59

E

- e-mail
 - alias file 91
 - AOPPRINT 133
 - DSNAME parameter considerations 103
 - example 126, 127, 128
 - JCL parameters 89
 - job attributes 65, 66, 67
 - lp command 34
 - NetSpool 152
 - RETRYL parameter consideration 113
 - RETRYT parameter considerations 114
 - TITLE parameter consideration 115
 - Windows system 160
- echo command 43
- embedding job attributes 150
- encryption, data 147
- end-of-bracket 148
- end-of-chain 148
- end-of-file rules
 - default 148
 - end-of-bracket 148
 - end-of-chain 148
 - end-of-session 148
 - string of data 148
 - timer expiration 148
- end-of-session 148
- ENDWTR command 169

- English man pages 25
- English messages 25
- enq command 165, 167
- environment variables
 - AOPCONF 29, 39, 44
 - AOPOPTIONS 39
 - AOPPATH 39
 - AOPRXF_CONF 49
 - cancel command 29
 - LANG 39, 49
 - LC_ALL 39
 - LC_CTYPE 39
 - LIBPATH 30, 39, 45, 49
 - lp command 39
 - LPDEST 39, 43
 - lpstat command 44
 - MANPATH 25
 - NLSPATH 25, 30, 39, 45, 49
 - PRINTER 39, 43
 - remotexf command 49
- ERRCLASS parameter, AOPPRINT JCL procedure 134
- error messages
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure
 - class 134
 - sysout name 135
 - English 25
 - Japanese 25
- examples
 - AOPBATCH JCL procedure 141
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 135
 - cancel command 29
 - CRTOUTQ command 169
 - ENDWTR command 169
 - enq command
 - AIX 167
 - JCL parameters 122
 - lp command 35
 - LPR command
 - i5/OS 170
 - VM 168
 - Windows 162
 - z/OS, remote system 168
 - z/VM 168
 - lprafp command 174
 - lpstat command 44
 - remotexf command 48
 - STRMTWTR command 169
- exit values
 - AOPBATCH JCL procedure 144
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 138
 - cancel command 30
 - lp command 40
 - lpstat command 45
 - remotexf command 49

F

fail-on-datastream-error 83

- FCB parameter
 - DD JCL statement
 - transmitted to remote system 122
 - OUTPUT JCL statement
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- FCB parameter (JCL) 104
- file-reference document, definition 59
- files
 - /etc/Printsrv/aopd.conf 30, 40, 45
 - /etc/Printsrv/aoprxf.conf 49
 - \$HOME/.aopconf 30, 40, 45
 - cancel command 30
 - lp command 40
 - lpstat command 45
 - printing from Windows 161
 - remotexf command 49
- filter-options attribute 60, 83
 - example of specifying LPD compatibility filter options 38
 - example of specifying transform filter options 36
- filters, passing options to 60
- finding printers 44
- FM (Function Management) header 147
- fonts
 - coded 55
- form 62
- form definition 61
- form feed support in a 3270 data stream 190
- form name
 - example of specifying in JCL 123
 - FORMS parameter (JCL) 104
 - specifying in JCL 88
 - SYSOUT parameter (JCL) 114
- form-definition attribute 61
- format
 - cancel command 29
 - lp command 31
 - lprafp command 173
 - lpstat command 41
 - remotexf command 46
- formats, data
 - supported
 - Print Interface 58
 - VTAM
 - restrictions 147
 - supported 145
- FORMDEF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 62
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- forms attribute 62
- FORMS parameter (JCL) 104
 - equivalent job attribute 62
- FSSDATA='printer' parameter (JCL) 105
 - example 122
- Function Management (FM) header 147

H

Historical Inventory, overview 4

hold attribute 62

HOLD parameter (JCL) 117

holding jobs 62
horizontal tab parameter (NetSpool) 149
host name
 See also IP (Internet Protocol) address
 specifying in JCL 101
 specifying with job attribute 75
HT parameter (NetSpool) 149

I

i5/OS
 printing from 169
IMS (Information Management System)
 printing from 145
Infoprint Central, holding jobs 117
Infoprint Central, overview 20
Infoprint Port Monitor
 description 153
 downloading 155
 installing 155
 uninstalling 163
Infoprint Port Monitor, overview 5
Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux
 fail-on-datastream-error 83
 remotexf command 46
 trailer-error-page 83
 transform-id 84
 xf-options 83
informational messages
 AOPPRINT JCL procedure
 class 134
 sysout name 135
 English 25
 Japanese 25
input data streams
 supported
 Print Interface 58
 VTAM
 restrictions 147
 supported 145
input data streams, types supported 12
input tray 63
input-tray attribute 63
input-tray number attribute 64
Internet printers
 defining 158
Internet Printing Protocol (IPP), using from
 Windows 158
Internet Protocol (IP) address
 See IP (Internet Protocol) address
INTRAY parameter (JCL)
 equivalent job attribute 63
IP (Internet Protocol) address
 See also 'host name'
 example of specifying in JCL 123
 specifying in JCL 88, 101
 specifying with job attribute 75
IP PrintWay
 basic mode transforms 97
 extended mode JCL considerations 116
 extended mode transforms 96

IP PrintWay (*continued*)
 printing batch jobs 87
IP PrintWay printers
 printing batch jobs 87
IP PrintWay, overview 14
IPP (Internet Printing Protocol), using from
 Windows 158

J

Japanese messages 25
JCL (job control language)
 ADDRESS parameter 121
 equivalent job attribute 54
 AFPPARMS parameter 54
 AFPSTATS parameter 78
 BUILDING parameter 121
 equivalent job attribute 54
 CHARS parameter
 equivalent job attribute 56
 transmitted to remote system 122
 CLASS parameter 99
 COPIES parameter 100
 equivalent job attribute 57
 DATACK parameter
 equivalent job attribute 74
 transmitted to remote system 122
 DD statement 87
 DEPT parameter 121
 equivalent job attribute 57
 DEST parameter 101
 DEST=IP: parameter 101
 equivalent job attribute 75
 DSNAME parameter 103
 DUPLEX parameter 103
 equivalent job attribute 60
 ERRCLASS parameter 134
 examples 122
 FCB parameter 104
 transmitted to remote system 122
 FORMDEF parameter
 equivalent job attribute 62
 transmitted to remote system 122
 FORMS parameter 104
 equivalent job attribute 62
 FSSDATA='printer' 105
 INTRAY parameter
 equivalent job attribute 63
 MAILBCC parameter 106
 equivalent job attribute 65
 MAILCC parameter 106
 equivalent job attribute 66
 MAILFILE parameter 107
 equivalent job attribute 67
 MAILFROM parameter 107
 equivalent job attribute 67
 MAILTO parameter 108
 equivalent job attribute 68
 NAME parameter 121
 equivalent job attribute 68
 NOTIFY parameter 109

JCL (job control language) *(continued)*

- OFFSETXB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 82
- OFFSETXF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 83
- OFFSETYB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 84
- OFFSETYF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 85
- OPTIONS parameter 134
- OUTBIN parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 69
- OUTCLASS parameter 134
- OUTPUT statement 87
- OVERLAYB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 70
- OVERLAYF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 71
- PAGEDEF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 72
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- parameters used with IP PrintWay 98
- PORTNO parameter 109
- PRINTER parameter 135
- printing
 - AOPBATCH program 139
 - AOPPRINT procedure 133
 - OUTPUT and DD statements 87
 - to IP PrintWay printers 87
- PRMODE parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 78
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- PRTATTRS parameter 98, 109
- PRTOPTNS parameter 110
- PRTQUEUE parameter 111
 - equivalent job attribute 74
- PRTY parameter, equivalent job attribute 65
- REPLYTO parameter 111
 - equivalent job attribute 67
- RETAINF parameter 112
- RETAINS parameter 113
- RETRYL parameter 113
- RETRYT parameter 114
- ROOM parameter 121
 - equivalent job attribute 77
- SUBSYS parameter 117
- SYSOUT parameter) 114
- TITLE parameter 115, 121
 - equivalent job attribute 81
- transforming data 87
- TRC parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 81
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- UCS parameter
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- USERLIB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 76
- JES (Job Entry Subsystem)
 - work-selection criteria
 - specifying in JCL 87
- jes-priority attribute 65
- job attributes
 - address-text 53
 - afp-parameters 54
 - building-text 54
 - carriage-control-type 54
 - chars 55
 - copies 56
 - department-text 57
 - document-codepage 57
 - document-format 58
 - document-type 59
 - duplex 59
 - filter-options 60
 - form-definition 61
 - forms 62
 - hold 62
 - holding 62
 - input-tray 63
 - input-tray-number 64
 - jes-priority 65
 - mail-bcc-addresses 65
 - mail-cc-addresses 65
 - mail-file-name 66
 - mail-from-name 67
 - mail-reply-address 67
 - mail-to-addresses 67
 - name-text 68
 - output-bin 68
 - output-bin-number 69
 - overlay-back 70
 - overlay-front 70
 - owner 71
 - page-definition 71
 - pdf-encryption-level 72
 - pdf-owner-identifier 72
 - pdf-protect 73
 - pdf-user-identifier 73
 - print-error-reporting 74
 - print-queue-name 74
 - printer-ip-address 75
 - resource-directories 75
 - resource-library 76
 - restrict-printable-area 77
 - room-text 77
 - save-afp-statistics 77
 - shift-out-shift-in 78
 - sysout-dataset-name 78
 - sysout-job-id 79
 - sysout-job-name 80
 - table-reference-characters 80
 - title-text 81
 - valid for different printer types 175
 - validating for printer 175
 - x-image-shift 82
 - x-image-shift-front 82
 - xf-options 83
 - y-image-shift-back 84
 - y-image-shift-front 85
- job attributes, specifying with PRTATTRS 98
- job control language (JCL)
 - See JCL (job control language)

- Job Entry Subsystem (JES)
 - See JES (Job Entry Subsystem)
- job ID, Infoprint Server 33, 135
- job states 41
- jobs
 - cancelling
 - cancel command 29
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 29
 - displaying status
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 41
 - lpstat command 41
 - embedding job attributes in NetSpool 150
 - notification when complete
 - lp command 33
 - NOTIFY parameter (JCL) 109
 - printing
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 133
 - from AIX 167
 - from i5/OS 169
 - from VM or z/VM 168
 - from Windows 153, 162
 - from z/OS 87, 133
 - from z/OS (remote system) 168
 - from z/OS (VTAM applications) 145
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 31
 - lp command 31
 - OUTPUT and DD JCL statements 87
 - to IP PrintWay printers 87
 - priority 65
 - querying
 - from AIX 167
 - from remote systems 167
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 41
 - lpq command 167
 - lpstat command 41
 - qstat command 167
 - validating 175

K

- keyboard 193

L

- LAN (local area network) printers
 - not defined by administrator 35
- LANG environment variable 39, 49
- language
 - changing
 - messages 25
- LC_ALL environment variable 39
- LC_CTYPE environment variable 39
- left margin parameter (NetSpool) 149
- LIBPATH environment variable 30, 39, 45, 49
- libraries, run-time 141
- limitations
 - NetSpool 147
 - SCS data stream 147
 - VTAM data streams 147
- line data format, definition 58

- line-mode data format
 - See line data format, definition
- LM parameter (NetSpool) 149
- local area network (LAN) printers
 - See LAN (local area network) printers
- local printers
 - defining to Windows 156
- locating printers 44
- logical unit (LU)
 - See LU (logical unit)
- LookAt message retrieval tool xvi
- lp command
 - description 31
 - environment variables 39
 - examples 35
 - exit values 40
 - files 40
 - format 31
 - operand 33
 - options 31
 - portability 40
- LPD compatibility filter
 - example of specifying options 38
 - filter options for 60
- LPDEST environment variable 39, 43
- lpq command 167
- lpr command
 - AIX example 167
 - i5/OS example 170
 - using to print 165
 - VM example 168
 - Windows example 162
 - z/OS example, remote system 168
 - z/VM example 168
- lprafp command 173
- lprafp command, downloading 6
- lpstat command
 - description 41
 - environment variables 44
 - examples 44
 - exit values 45
 - files 45
 - format 41
 - operand 43
 - options 43
 - portability 45
- LU (logical unit)
 - sessions supported 145

M

- mail-bcc-addresses attribute 65
- mail-cc-addresses attribute 65
- mail-file-name attribute 66
- mail-from-name attribute 67
- mail-reply-address attribute 67
- mail-to-addresses attribute 67
- MAILBCC parameter (JCL) 106
 - equivalent job attribute 65
- MAILCC parameter (JCL) 106
 - equivalent job attribute 66

- MAILFILE parameter (JCL) 107
 - equivalent job attribute 67
- MAILFROM parameter (JCL) 107
 - equivalent job attribute 67
- MAILTO parameter (JCL) 108
 - equivalent job attribute 68
- man command 25
- man pages
 - English 25
- MANPATH environment variable 25
- margins, specifying
 - NetSpool 149
- maximum presentation line parameter (NetSpool) 149
- maximum presentation position parameter (NetSpool) 149
- medium 62
- message retrieval tool, LookAt xvi
- messages
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure
 - class 134
 - sysout name 135
 - difference between SNA network printers and Infoprint Server 147
 - English 25
 - Japanese 25
 - requesting notification
 - JCL 109
 - lp command 33
- MF (Modify Field) order 146
- migration information xvii
- migration program, overview 4
- MO:DCA-P data format, definition 58
- Modify Field (MF) order 146
- MPL parameter (NetSpool) 149
- MPP parameter (NetSpool) 149
- multiple transmission of data 124
- MVS data set
 - printing
 - lp command 33

N

- NAME parameter (JCL) 121
 - equivalent job attribute 68
- name-text attribute 68
- NetSpool
 - binary data support 146
 - data compression 147
 - data encryption 147
 - data streams supported 145
 - DBCS support 146
 - differences from SNA network printing 147
 - e-mail destination 152
 - embedding job attributes 150
 - end-of-file processing 148
 - LU sessions supported 145
 - page formatting for SCS data 149
 - printing with 145
 - restrictions 147
 - transparent data support 146
 - VTAM data streams supported 145

- NetSpool, overview 12
- network printers
 - defining 158
- NLSPATH environment variable 25, 30, 39, 45, 49
- notification message
 - difference between SNA network printers and NetSpool 147
 - requesting in JCL 109
 - requesting on lp command 33
- NOTIFY parameter (JCL) 109
- Novell NetWare server
 - printing from clients of 171
- number of copies 32, 56

O

- OFFSETXB parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 82
- OFFSETXF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 83
- OFFSETYB parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 84
- OFFSETYF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 85
- one-sided printing 59
- online help
 - English 25
- operands
 - cancel command 29
 - lp command 33
 - lprafp command 174
 - lpstat command 43
 - remotexf command 48
- options
 - lp command 31
 - lprafp command 173
 - lpstat command 43
 - remotexf command 46
- options component
 - example of specifying in JCL 124
 - specifying name of in JCL 110
- OPTIONS parameter, AOPPRINT JCL procedure 134
- OTF (Output Text Format) data format, SAP
 - See SAP OTF (Output Text Format) data format
- OUTBIN parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 69
- OUTCLASS parameter, AOPPRINT JCL procedure 134
- output bin 68
- output class
 - example of specifying in JCL 123
 - specifying in JCL 88
- OUTPUT JCL statement 87
 - ADDRESS parameter 121
 - equivalent job attribute 54
 - AFPPARMS parameter 54
 - AFPSTATS parameter 78
 - BUILDING parameter 121
 - equivalent job attribute 54
 - CHARS parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 56

OUTPUT JCL statement (*continued*)

- CHARS parameter (*continued*)
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- CLASS parameter 99
- COPIES parameter 100
 - equivalent job attribute 57
- DATAACK parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 74
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- DEPT parameter 121
 - equivalent job attribute 57
- DEST parameter 101
- DEST=IP: parameter 101
 - equivalent job attribute 75
- DUPLEX parameter 103
 - equivalent job attribute 60
- FCB parameter 104
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- FORMDEF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 62
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- FORMS parameter 104
 - equivalent job attribute 62
- FSSDATA='printer' 105
- INTRAY parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 63
- MAILBCC parameter 106
 - equivalent job attribute 65
- MAILCC parameter 106
 - equivalent job attribute 66
- MAILFILE parameter 107
 - equivalent job attribute 67
- MAILFROM parameter 107
 - equivalent job attribute 67
- MAILTO parameter 108
 - equivalent job attribute 68
- NAME parameter 121
 - equivalent job attribute 68
- NOTIFY parameter 109
- OFFSETXB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 82
- OFFSETXF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 83
- OFFSETYB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 84
- OFFSETYF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 85
- OUTBIN parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 69
- OVERLAYB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 70
- OVERLAYF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 71
- PAGEDEF parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 72
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- parameters and equivalent job attributes 177
- PORTNO parameter 109
- PRMODE parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 78
 - transmitted to remote system 122

OUTPUT JCL statement (*continued*)

- PRTATTRS parameter 98, 109
- PRTOPTNS parameter 110
- PRTQUEUE parameter 111
 - equivalent job attribute 74
- PRTY parameter, equivalent job attribute 65
- REPLYTO parameter 111
 - equivalent job attribute 67
- RETAINF parameter 112
- RETAINS parameter 113
- RETRYL parameter 113
- RETRYT parameter 114
- ROOM parameter 121
 - equivalent job attribute 77
 - specifying parameters on 98
- TITLE parameter 115, 121
 - equivalent job attribute 81
- TRC parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 81
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- UCS parameter
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- USERLIB parameter
 - equivalent job attribute 76
 - validation 175
- Output Text Format (OTF) data format, SAP
 - See SAP OTF (Output Text Format) data format
- output-bin attribute 68
- output-bin-number attribute 69
- overlay
 - back of page 70
 - front of page 70
- overlay-back attribute 70
- overlay-front attribute 70
- OVERLAYB parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 70
- OVERLAYF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 71
- overview of Infoprint Server components 1
 - AFP Printer Driver for Windows 5
 - AFP Viewer plug-in for Windows 5
 - Infoprint Central 20
 - Infoprint Port Monitor 5
 - Infoprint transforms 19
 - IP PrintWay 14
 - NetSpool 12
 - Print Interface 6
 - Printer Inventory 3
 - Printer Inventory Manager 3
 - Transform Interface 18
 - Windows client 5
- owner attribute 71

P

- page definition 71
- page formatting
 - NetSpool 149
- page-definition attribute 71
- PAGEDEF parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 72

- PAGEDEF parameter (JCL) *(continued)*
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- parameters
 - AOPPRINT JCL statement 134
 - DD JCL statement 98
 - equivalent job attributes 177
 - OUTPUT JCL statement 98
- partitioned data set, printing
 - lp command 33
- PCL (Printer Control Language) data format
 - definition 58
- PDF (Portable Document Format) data format
 - definition 58
- pdf-encryption-level 72
- pdf-owner-identifier 72
- pdf-protect 73
- pdf-user-identifier 73
- Port Monitor
 - compared to other Windows printing protocols 154
 - description 153
 - downloading 155
 - installing 155
- port number
 - specifying in JCL 88
- portability
 - cancel command 30
 - lp command 40
 - lpstat command 45
- Portable Document Format (PDF) data format
 - See PDF (Portable Document Format) data format
- PORTNO parameter (JCL) 109
- POSIX standard, extensions to
 - cancel command 30
 - lp command 40
 - lpstat command 45
- PostScript data format
 - definition 58
- Print Interface subsystem
 - comparison with AOPBATCH 93
 - comparison with AOPPRINT 93
 - comparison with resubmit for filtering 93
 - description 92
 - JCL example 130, 131, 132
 - JCL parameters 117
 - limitations 95
 - SUBSYS parameter 117
 - using to transform data 94
- Print Interface, overview 6
- print queue
 - example of specifying in JCL 123
 - specifying in JCL 88, 109, 111
 - specifying with job attribute 74
- print-error-reporting attribute 74
- print-queue-name attribute 74
- Printer Control Language (PCL) data format
 - See PCL (Printer Control Language) data format
- printer definition
 - example of specifying in JCL 122
 - specifying in JCL 87
- PRINTER environment variable 39, 43
- Printer Inventory Manager, overview 3
- Printer Inventory, overview 3
- PRINTER parameter, AOPPRINT JCL procedure 135
- printer types
 - job attributes valid for 175
- printer-ip-address attribute 75
- printers
 - attributes 175
 - default 31
 - defining
 - as Internet printers 158
 - as network printers 158
 - defining to Windows
 - as local printers 156
 - displaying names and locations
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 41
 - lpstat command 41
 - not defined by administrator 35
 - querying
 - from AIX 167
 - from remote systems 167
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 41
 - lpq command 167
 - lpstat command 41
 - qstat command 167
 - sharing
 - difference between SNA network printers and NetSpool 148
 - SNA network
 - differences from NetSpool 147
- printers, AFP
 - configuring on Windows 159
 - JCL parameters used by 122
 - submitting jobs from Windows 161
- printing
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 133
 - enq command 165
 - from AIX 165, 167
 - from i5/OS 169
 - from UNIX 173
 - from VM 168
 - from Windows 153, 162, 173
 - from z/OS 87, 133, 139
 - from z/OS (remote system) 168
 - from z/OS UNIX System Services 31
 - lp command 31
 - LPR command 165
 - lprafp command 173
 - OUTPUT and DD JCL statements 87
 - remotely
 - Novell NetWare 171
 - TCP/IP 165
 - to IP PrintWay printers 87
 - transformed data 87
- PrintWay, overview 14
- priority 65
- PRMODE parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 78
 - printing from VTAM applications 146
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- PRTATTRS parameter (JCL) 98, 109
- PRTOPTNS parameter (JCL) 110

PRTOPTNS parameter (JCL) *(continued)*
 description 110
 example 124
 PRTQUEUE parameter (JCL) 111
 description 109, 111
 equivalent job attribute 74
 example 123
 PRTY parameter (JCL), equivalent job attribute 65
 PSF for z/OS
 AFP printer driver for Windows for creating AFP data 5
 AFP viewer for viewing AFP data 5
 example of printing 127
 example of using Print Interface subsystem 94, 131, 132
 Infoprint Central functions 20
 migration program 4
 monitoring printers with SNMP subagent 21
 transforms from AFP on z/OS 19
 transforms to AFP on z/OS 19
 using the Printer Inventory 4
 PSF running on remote system , JCL example 126
 PSP bucket xvii
 publications 199

Q

qstat command 167
 querying jobs
 from AIX 167
 from remote systems 167
 from z/OS UNIX System Services 41
 lpq command 167
 lpstat command 41
 qstat command 167
 querying printers
 from AIX 167
 from remote systems 167
 from z/OS UNIX System Services 41
 lpq command 167
 lpstat command 41
 qstat command 167
 queue, print
 example of specifying in JCL 123
 specifying in JCL 88, 109, 111
 specifying with job attribute 74

R

RACF authorization for AFP user libraries 76
 remote printers 35
 remote printing
 Novell NetWare 171
 TCP/IP 165
 remote systems
 querying jobs and printers from 167
 remotexf command
 description 46
 environment variables 49
 examples 48
 exit values 49

remotexf command *(continued)*
 files 49
 format 46
 operand 48
 options 46
 REPLYTO parameter (JCL) 111
 equivalent job attribute 67
 request unit (RU)
 See RU (request unit)
 requesting in JCL 109
 requesting on lp command 33
 resource-directories attribute 75
 resource-library attribute 76
 resources, AFP 122
 restrict-printable-area attribute 77
 restrictions
 NetSpool 147
 SCS data stream 147
 VTAM data streams 147
 resubmit for filtering considerations 89, 103, 109, 110, 111
 resubmit for filtering, used to transform data 97
 RETAINF parameter (JCL) 112
 description 112
 example 125
 RETAINS parameter (JCL) 113
 RETAINS parameter (JCL) statement
 description 113
 example 125
 retention parameters
 example of specifying in JCL 125
 specifying in JCL 112
 retry parameters
 example of specifying in JCL 125
 specifying in JCL 113
 RETRYL parameter (JCL) 113
 description 113
 example 125
 RETRYT parameter (JCL) 114
 description 114
 example 125
 return codes
 AOPPRINT JCL procedure 138
 cancel command 30
 lp command 40
 lpstat command 45
 remotexf command 49
 right margin parameter (NetSpool) 149
 RM parameter (NetSpool) 149
 ROOM parameter (JCL) 121
 equivalent job attribute 77
 room-text attribute 77
 RU (request unit)
 bracket 148
 chain 148
 run-time libraries 141

S

SA (Set Attribute) order 146

- samples
 - See examples
- SAP ABAP (Advanced Business Application Programming) data format
 - definition 58
- SAP Advanced Business Application Programming (ABAP) data format
 - See SAP ABAP (Advanced Business Application Programming) data format
- SAP OTF (Output Text Format) data format
 - definition 58
- SAP Output Text Format (OTF) data format
 - See SAP OTF (Output Text Format) data format
- SAP R/3 printing, overview 8, 10
- save-afp-statistics attribute 77
- SCS (SNA Character Stream)
 - APIPPTD1 exit 146
 - APIPPTD2 exit 146
 - Beginning of File exit 146
 - DBCS support 146
 - FM header 147
 - restrictions 147
 - Set Attribute control 146
 - SHF command 149
 - Shift In control 146
 - Shift Out control 146
 - SVF command 149
 - transparent data 146
 - Transparent Data Control exit 146
 - TRN (Transparent) control 146
- SCS data stream support in NetSpool 13
- sense codes 179
- sequential data set, printing
 - lp command 33
- Server Message Block (SMB) protocol 154, 156
- sessions, LU
 - supported 145
- Set Attribute (SA) order 146
- Set Attribute control 146
- Set Horizontal Format (SHF) command 149
- Set Vertical Format (SVF) command 149
- SFE (Start Field Extended) order 146
- shared network printers
 - defining 158
- SHF (Set Horizontal Format) command 149
- Shift In control
 - 3270 data stream 146
 - line data 78
 - SCS data stream 146
- Shift Out control
 - 3270 data stream 146
 - line data 78
 - SCS data stream 146
- shift-out-shift-in attribute 78
- shortcut keys 193
- sides to print on 59
- simple-text data format
 - See text data format, definition
- SMB (Server Message Block) protocol 154, 156
- SNA (Systems Network Architecture)
 - See *also* SCS (SNA Character Stream)
- SNA (Systems Network Architecture) (*continued*)
 - bracket 148
 - chain 148
 - data set boundaries 148
 - end-of-file 148
 - network printers
 - differences from NetSpool 147
- SNA Character Stream (SCS)
 - See SCS (SNA Character Stream)
- SNA sense codes 179
- SNMP subagent, overview 21
- specifying job attributes using PRTATTRS 98
- standard input, printing from
 - lp command 33
- Start Field Extended (SFE) order 146
- states, job 41
- STDENV DD name 140
- STDERR DD name 140
- STDERR DD statement 135
- STDOUT DD name 140
- STDOUT DD statement 135
- STRRTWTR command 169
- SUBSYS parameter (JCL) 117
- subsystem, Print Interface
 - comparison with AOPBATCH 93
 - comparison with AOPPRINT 93
 - comparison with resubmit for filtering 93
 - description 92
 - JCL example 130, 131, 132
 - JCL parameters 117
 - limitations 95
 - SUBSYS parameter 117
 - using to transform data 94
- SVF (Set Vertical Format) command 149
- syntax
 - cancel command 29
 - lp command 31
 - lpstat command 41
 - remotexf command 46
- SYSIN DD statement 135
- sysout (system output data set)
 - error messages 135, 140
 - informational messages 135, 140
- SYSOUT parameter (JCL) 114
- sysout-dataset-name attribute 78
- sysout-job-id attribute 79
- sysout-job-name attribute 80
- system flow diagram 6
- system output data set (sysout)
 - See sysout (system output data set)
- Systems Network Architecture (SNA)
 - See SNA (Systems Network Architecture)

T

- table-reference-characters attribute 80
- tabs, specifying
 - NetSpool 149, 150
- TCP/IP printing commands, using 165
- text data format, definition 58
- time-out value on AIX, increasing 167

- TITLE parameter (JCL) 115, 121
 - equivalent job attribute 81
- title-text attribute 81
- TM parameter (NetSpool) 149
- top margin parameter (NetSpool) 149
- trailer-error-page 83
- transform attributes 83, 84
- Transform Interface, overview 18
- Transform Manager for Linux
 - See Infoprint Transform Manager for Linux
- transform-id 84
- transform, passing options to 60
- transforming data 46, 92
- transforming files to and from AFP format 26
- transforms, overview 19
- Transparent (TRN) control 146
- Transparent Data Control exit 146
- transparent data support
 - description 146
- tray, input 63, 64
- TRC parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 81
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- TRN (Transparent) control 146
- tumble duplex printing 59
- two-sided printing 59
- types of LU sessions supported 12

U

- UCS parameter (JCL)
 - transmitted to remote system 122
- Uniform Resource Identifier (URI)
 - See URI (Uniform Resource Identifier)
- Uniform Resource Locator (URL)
 - See URL (Uniform Resource Locator)
- uninstalling Infoprint Port Monitor 163
- UNIX, printing from 173
- URI (Uniform Resource Identifier)
 - of printer 158
- URL (Uniform Resource Locator)
 - of printer 158
- USERLIB parameter (JCL)
 - equivalent job attribute 76

V

- validating print requests 175
- vertical tab parameter (NetSpool) 150
- viewing
 - messages in different languages 25
- Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM)
 - See VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)
- VM
 - printing from 168
- VT parameter (NetSpool) 150
- VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)
 - data streams supported 145
 - LU sessions supported 145
 - printing from 145

W

- Windows
 - defining z/OS printers
 - as Internet printers 158
 - as local printers 156
 - as network printers 158
 - downloading files 155
 - installing print programs 154
 - printing from 153, 161, 162, 173
 - selecting print programs 154
- Windows client, overview 5
- work-selection criteria
 - specifying in JCL 87
- Write Structured Fields (WSF) order 147
- WSF (Write Structured Fields) order 147

X

- X offset
 - back of page 82
 - front of page 82
- x-image-shift-back attribute 82
- x-image-shift-front attribute 82
- xf-options 83

Y

- Y offset
 - back of page 84
 - front of page 85
- y-image-shift-back attribute 84
- y-image-shift-front attribute 85

Z

- z/OS
 - printing from
 - AOPPRINT JCL procedure 133
 - OUTPUT and DD JCL statements 87
 - remote system 168
 - to IP PrintWay printers 87
 - VTAM applications 145
- z/OS data set
 - concept 148
 - end-of-file 148
- z/OS printers
 - defining
 - as Internet printers 158
 - as network printers 158
 - defining to Windows
 - as local printers 156
- z/OS UNIX System Services
 - cancelling jobs from 29
 - displaying job status from 41
 - displaying printer information from 41
 - printing from 31
 - querying jobs and printers from 41
- z/VM
 - printing from 168

Readers' comments – we'd like to hear from you

z/OS
Infoprint Server User's Guide

Publication No. S544-5746-08

Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Overall satisfaction	<input type="checkbox"/>				

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Easy to find	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Easy to understand	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Well organized	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Applicable to your tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>				

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your responses. May we contact you? Yes No

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you state on this form.

Name

Address

Company or Organization

Phone No.



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



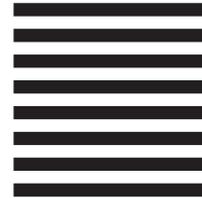
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation
Information Development
IBM Printing Systems Division
Department H7FE Building 004N
Boulder, CO 80301-9817



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



Program Number: 5694-A01 5655-G52 5655-N62

Printed in USA

S544-5746-08

